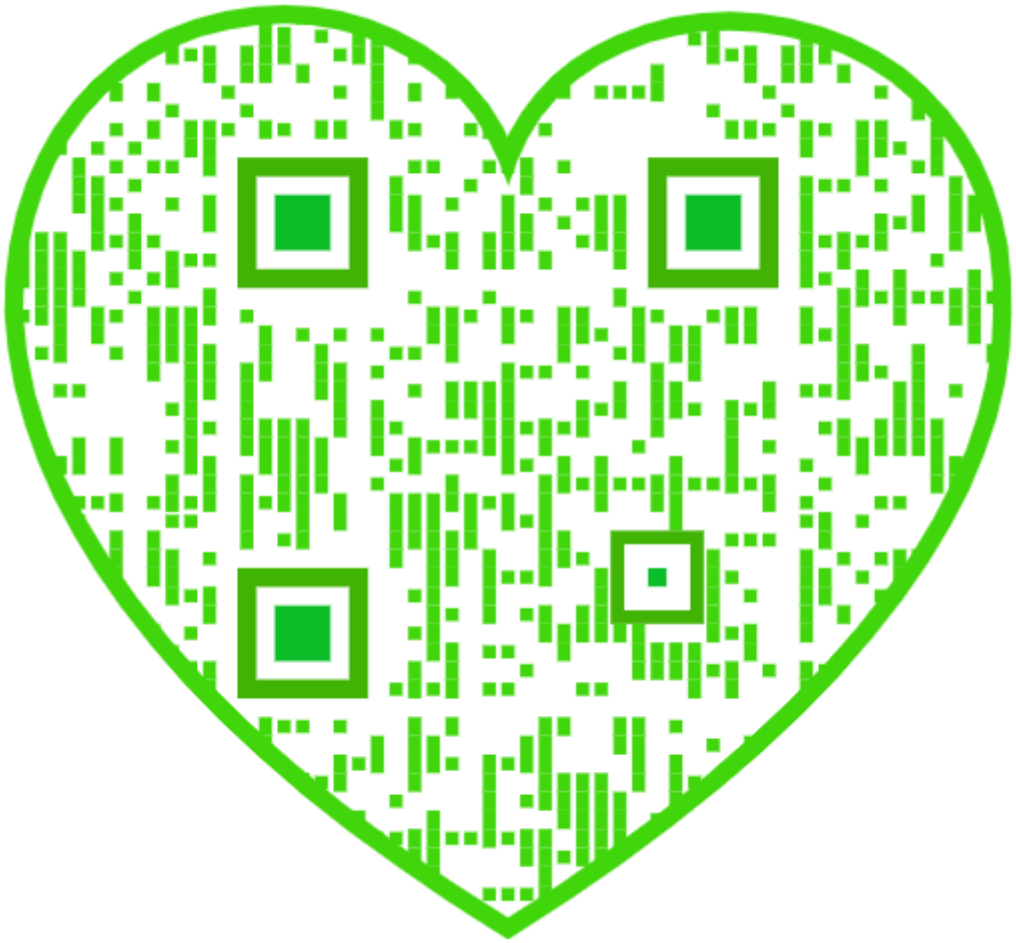
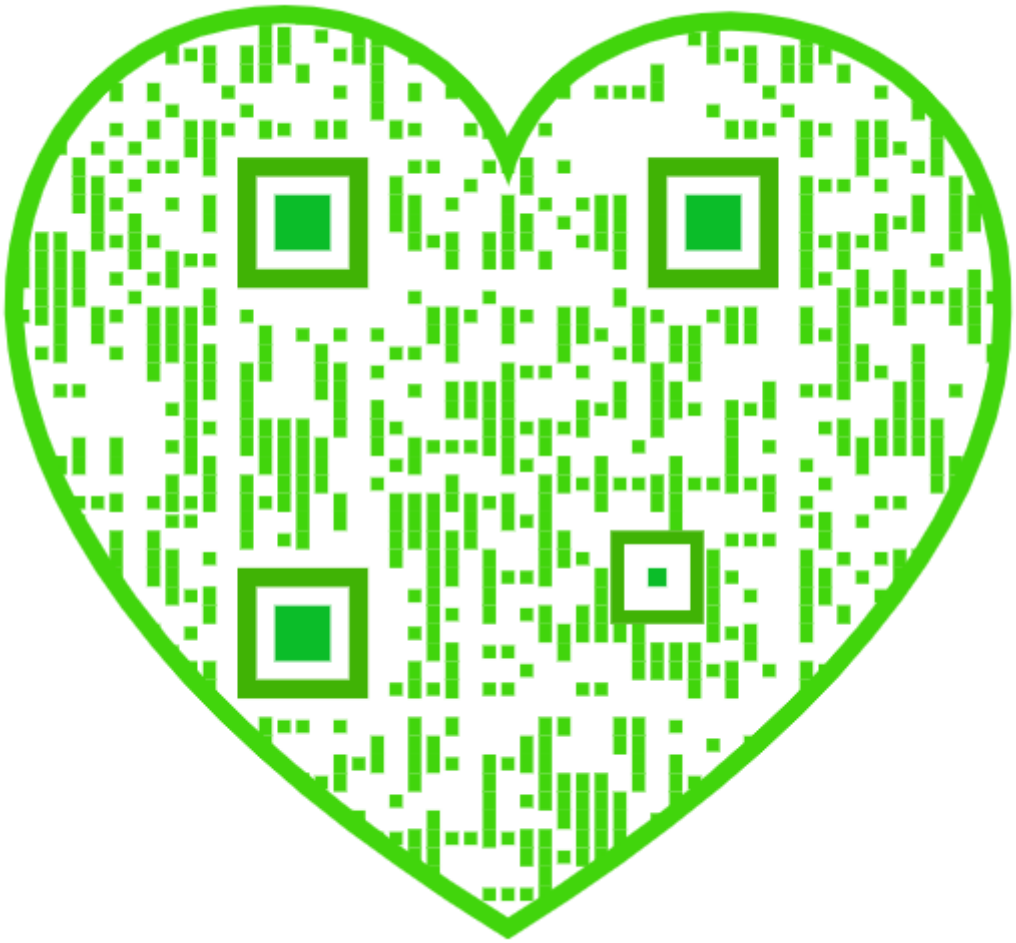
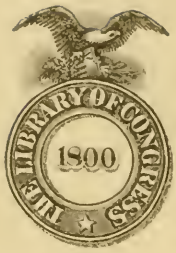






Class E 178
.2
Book .H77

Copyright No.

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.

THE TWENTIETH CENTURY SYSTEM OF

HISTORY STUDY

A COMPLETE ANALYTICAL QUESTION COURSE ON AMERICAN HISTORY

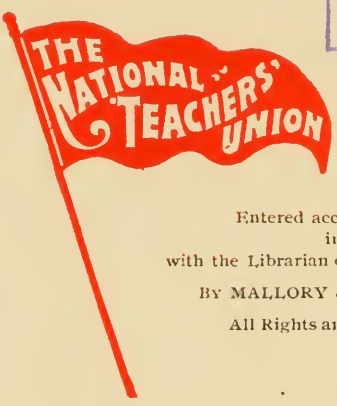
COMPILED and Arranged with the View of Enabling the Student of History to Better Understand and Retain the Subject-Matter and Events with Greater Ease and Accuracy.

PREPARED AND COMPILED
BY WILLIAM I. HOOD.

THE Co-operation of Instructors in Schools, Academies and Colleges, as well as Examiners of Teachers, is Solicited in Adopting this Great *Memory - Strengthening System* in their Class and Review Work and in Preparation for Examination.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER
THE NATIONAL TEACHERS' UNION,
CINCINNATI, OHIO.

THE LIBRARY OF
CONGRESS,
TWO COPIES RECEIVED
NOV. 26 1900
COPYRIGHT ENTRY
Dec. 15-1900
CLASS A XXc. No.
30291
COPY B.



Entered according to Act of Congress
in the year 1900
with the Librarian of Congress at Washington, D. C.,

BY MALLORY & HOOD, CINCINNATI, OHIO.

All Rights and Translations Reserved.

HOW TO READ HISTORY.

THE first step for the student of history to take is, to perfectly acquaint himself with the division of history into its EIGHT NATURAL PERIODS, and thus learn to assemble the events of history into those eight groups.

In order to properly do this, you should know the date of the beginning and ending of each period; the number of years included therein; the title of the period and the prominent event that marks the opening and closing of each. In the study or review of history you should read and reflect upon the event with relation to the period to which it belongs, whether at the beginning, near the middle or toward the close of its respective period.

That you may guide your researches along these lines we have given the following suggestions, which will give you your first step in this important study.

PERIOD I.

DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION.
FROM 1000 TO 1590,

590 YEARS.

FROM THE VISIT OF THE NORSEMAN
TO THE ABANDONMENT OF THE SEARCH
FOR THE LOST COLONY.

The reasons why Periods I, II, III and IV are so divided will be found in the explanations at the end of Period I.

The Twentieth Century System of American History Study.

NOTE: *The figure at the end of each question represents the page in the Library of American History where the answer may be found.*

Period I.

DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION

From A. D. 1000 to 1590—590 Years.

1. What were the three Americas on the evening of October 11, 1492? Had Columbus been able at that time to ascend to sufficient height that he could have looked down upon the great New World, what would he have seen? 1

2. What city of the present day, with armies in its streets, would he have seen to the west of him? What old empire with traces of cities and temples to his southwest? What would have attracted his attention in the highlands of Peru? And what evidences of past presence of human beings possessed of intellect and ingenuity would he have seen high up in the Andes Mountains? Besides, what class of beings would he have seen scattered everywhere that possessed neither the inclination nor ingenuity to have wrought these great things upon the face of nature? Hence what must be the conclusions as regards this great world in the wild some time prior to the first visit of Columbus? 2

3. What can be said of the discovery by Columbus as compared with all the other notable incidents of the world? 3

4. What nature of narrative is necessary to a proper recital and appreciation of the epoch of discovery? 3

5. How many references to visits of the Norsemen to our shores are found in ancient records of Iceland? 11

6. What noted European author, writing in 1075 (four hundred and seventeen years prior to 1492), makes mention of America, or Vineland, and of the visits of the Norsemen? 12

7. What maps of 1367 (one hundred and twenty-five years prior to 1492) referred to America as the New Land, and possibly supplied the information that later led the Cabots on their first journey, since they followed to a great extent the route traveled by the Norsemen? 14

8. What may be said of Thorwald Ericson? When was he on our shores, and what part did he visit? 16

INDIANS.

9. When, where, and by whom was the first Indian murdered? 18

10. Who are ethnologists? Into how many families do ethnologists divide the American Indian? 20

11. Is it fair to suppose that there are more Indians in the United States to-day than ever before? 22

12. What is the means of subsistence of Indians in their natural state? What did they use as weapons, and how did they obtain them? 22

13. What was the religious belief and burial custom of the American Indians? 25

14. In what part of America did the Cliff Dwellers thrive, and what evidences have we of marked civilization among them? 25

15. For what purpose is it now believed that the mounds found in various parts of our country were built? What state is richest in these mysterious earthworks, and to what number? 26

16. What is the Iroquois League, or "Six Nations"? When, where, by whom, and for what purpose were they organized? 30–31

17. Who was the first president of the League of Six Nations, and what mementoes of that election is sacredly preserved by them unto this day? 32

18. What are some of the laws and customs of the Iroquois League? 32

19. How are the Six Nations at this time distributed? 33

20. What is the value of the reservations occupied by the New-York members of the Iroquois League? 33

21. What evidence of advancement and civilization is shown from the assessor's return of the New-York Indians? 33

COLUMBUS.

22. When and where was Christopher Columbus born? 36

23. What was the vocation of his father? 36

24. Whom and when did Columbus marry? 36

25. What voyage did Columbus make in 1477 that possibly had much to do toward molding his determination to make a voyage westward from European shores? 38

26. Of what dishonorable act was King John of Portugal guilty in his dealings with Columbus? 39

27. When did Columbus become a "tramp," and in what way did this fact eventually lead to the discovery of America in 1492? 39

28. What noted priest of the Catholic Church is entitled to much credit for the assistance given Columbus in his time of need? 41

29. What was Columbus's answer when asked by the King of Spain what he expected in the event of success? 41

30. For what is the bridge of Pinos noted, and what offer of sacrifice by Queen Isabella was instrumental in making it famous? 42

31. At what place and on what date was the contract between Columbus and the sovereigns of Spain signed? 42

32. What effect on the sailors of Palos did Columbus's arrival and declaration of purpose have? 45

33. How many persons set sail with Columbus? Name the place, date, and time of day he set sail. 46

34. What were the names of the vessels constituting the fleet, and who commanded each? 46

35. What act of generosity did the King of Spain bestow upon our government prior to the Columbian Exposition in commemoration of the first voyage of Columbus? 46

36. In what state of mind were the sailors who accompanied Columbus after leaving the Canary Islands? 46

37. What discovery shocked Columbus after several days' voyage?
46

38. What can you say regarding the prevailing opinion at the present time concerning that discovery?

39. What is the Sargasso Sea, and what explanation can you give for its existence?
48

40. What reward was offered by Spain to him who should first discover land?
48

41. What awful threat did the mutinous men make and prepare to put in execution when evidences of land were seen? What were those evidences? What promise of reward did Columbus make to the first man who discovered land?
48–49

DISCOVERIES.

42. Who was the first man of Columbus's fleet to see land on the morning of October 12, 1492, in consequence of which the cannon of the Pinta was fired? What apparent injustice was afterwards done this man?
49

43. What is the present name of the island now believed to be the land first discovered?
50

44. Describe the banner carried ashore by Columbus.
50

45. What did the natives call the island on which Columbus landed? What name did Columbus give to it, and what do the English now call it?
50

46. What is said of the natives of these islands as found by Columbus and his associates?
50

47. What prominent island did Columbus visit on October 28, 1492, and what habit of the natives did he that day observe that has since been universally adopted? 51

48. What feeling toward the white men was manifested by the natives? 52

49. On what day of the week did Columbus set sail from Palos, discover America, and drop anchor at Palos on his return? 54

50. What became of the Santa Maria? 52

51. What can you say of the Spaniards who remained on the island of Hayti? What just fate befell them? 52

52. What was the name of the fort built from the timber of the Santa Maria? 52

53. What precaution did Columbus take on his return voyage to preserve to the world his discoveries? 53

54. In case Columbus had never reached port, would this precaution have proved of any value? 53

55. In what way and by whom was the attempt made to rob Columbus of the honor of his discoveries? What was the consequence? 54

56. Describe the reception given to Columbus on his return to Spain. 55

57. Describe the incident of the egg and tell why it was used. 55

58. Of what brutal act was Columbus guilty on his second voyage? 57

59. What important discovery did Columbus make unawares on his third voyage? 57

60. What brutal treatment did Francisco de Bobadilla inflict upon Columbus in sending him back to Spain? 58

61. When did Columbus last return from America, and in what condition was he? 58

62. With what great loss did Columbus meet after his last voyage? 58

63. Were the promised honors and rewards by the king and queen ever bestowed upon Columbus? 58

64. When and where did Columbus die? 58

65. What honor did the King of Spain confer on Columbus seven years after his death? What was his motive? 58

66. Where is the burial place of Columbus? 60

67. What theory was advanced by H. Yule Oldham in 1894 relative to an earlier discovery of America than in 1492? NOTE 61

68. Had Columbus failed to receive support from the King of Spain, is it probable that he would have received royal support elsewhere? If so, from whom, and upon what is your knowledge based? 62

69. When and by whom was the first discovery made upon which England based her claim in the American Continent? 63

70. Who was Amerigo Vespucci, and what was his business? 63

71. What can be said of the claims of Amerigo Vespucci to navigator and discoverer? 63

72. Who was thought to be instrumental in affixing the name America to the New World? 64

73. To what part of the New World did Spain direct her conquests and discoveries? 64

74. Who was Ponce de Leon, and what peculiar place does he occupy in the first period of our country's history? 64

75. Who gave the name "Tortugas" to the islands bearing this title, and why so called? 66

76. What honor was bestowed upon Ponce de Leon by the Castilian government as a reward for his discoveries? 66

77. What sad misfortune befell Ponce de Leon on his second visit to the Florida shore? 67

78. Describe D'Allyon's expedition, and by what was it characterized? 67

79. What honor was bestowed upon D'Allyon by the King of Spain? How was his former crime avenged? 68

80. Describe the first attempt of Europeans to settle within the United States. 68

81. What was the moral and social character of Vasco Nuñez de Balboa? What law in regard to debt prevailed at this time, and how did Balboa escape it? 68

82. Who furnished the men and supplies for Balboa's voyage, and what was the result? 69

83. When and how long after the discovery of America by Columbus did Balboa make his discovery? What did he name it? 69

84. Who gave the name Pacific to that great body of water, and why was it so called? 70

85. How were natives treated by Spanish explorers? 70

86. When, where, and how did Balboa meet his death? 70

87. What great body of men and horses landed at Tampa Bay, Florida, in April, 1528, and in what manner did they treat the Indians? 70

88. In what manner did the monster leader of this band treat a captured Indian chief? 71

89. What is said of the expedition of this band into the interior, and how many reached Spain on their return? 72

90. What noted conquest had Hernando De Soto been engaged in prior to his expedition for the conquest of Florida? 72

91. What honors were conferred on De Soto before his sailing for Florida? 72

92. Give the number of persons on the De Soto expedition, and how did they conduct themselves? 72

93. Where did De Soto land, and what were his nine cargoes? How did he treat the natives, and what was the result? 73

94. Where did De Soto winter, and how did he treat a friendly Indian queen? What was the consequence? 73–74

95. What is a general description of De Soto's wanderings, his attempt to found a colony, and what became of him? 74–75

96. How long after Cabot's celebrated voyage did England make attempts to explore and settle the New World? 78

97. When and under the auspices of what nation did John Verrazzani sail to the New World? What portions of our coast did he visit, and what name did he give to his discoveries? 79

98. Who was the first man to accurately describe the size of the globe? 79

99. Who made the second voyage under the support of the French Government, and what place did he visit? Describe the incident of the cross, and give its motto. 80

100. Who gave the name to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and why so named? 80

101. In what way did Cartier treat the Indians? 80

102. How many visits did Cartier make, and how and to what extent did he arouse the hostility of the Indians? 82

103. What is said of Ribault's expedition in 1562, and why did he fail to return to his colony as he had promised? 86

104. What and when was the Reformation in Europe? 86

105. At what point and in what year did Laudonnière land his expedition? What was the result? 86

106. Why were these attempts to form settlements all failures?

107. Who was Pedro Menendez? Where did he operate, and what is the history of his bloody record in America? What inscription did he place over the heads of each of his victims? 89

108. What notable French chevalier avenged Menendez's bloody deeds, and how? What inscription did he place over each at their execution? 0

109. For what is St. Augustine noted? How long after October 12, 1492, to the settlement of St. Augustine? 91

110. Who were the real discoverers of the Continent of North America, and what was the object of their voyage? 92

111. Why were the voyages made by Martin Frobisher of little or no value? What body of water visited and named by him still bears his name? 93

112. What important expedition was made by Sir Francis Drake? When? What did he name New Albion? 93

113. What honor was conferred on him in consequence of his achievements? What act did he call "singeing the King of Spain's beard"? 93

114. What four expeditions did Sir Walter Raleigh equip and support? What became of this noble man? 94–96

115. In what manner did the English treat the Indians? 92–96

116. What constituted the Lost Colony, and what prominent personages were among the number? What was their possible fate? 96

117. With the exception of the weak colony at St. Augustine, Florida, how many years elapsed after the discovery of America until the first permanent settlement was established? 101

You will observe that the *First Period* of American History was devoted exclusively to "*Discovery and Exploration*," and by this title it is designated. It consisted of five hundred and ninety years (from A. D. 1000 to A. D. 1590). This is one hundred and eighty-one years longer than it has been since Christopher Columbus landed first on Cat Island. (In 2082 A. D., or one hundred and eighty-one years hence, it will be just five hundred and ninety years after Columbus's discovery of America.)

Over four hundred years of this time, however, is of little or no significance, so far as making this continent a home for the European is concerned, unless the records of Iceland, the writings of Bremen, or the Pizigani maps were directly or indirectly instrumental in planting in the heart of the Genoese navigator the desire to sail out upon the broad, dark bosom of the Atlantic, far beyond the limit of the horizon, and kept him going on and on, and on and on, conscious that four centuries before his day, others had found land in that direction. If this is a probability (and who will say it is not), then the voyage of the Norseman ranks well with that of Columbus.

The remarkable contemplation of this First Period of our history is the fact that at its close, nearly one hundred years after Columbus had declared

to the world the result of his daring voyage, no human habitation other than what he found here on his arrival had yet been established on this continent.

During the first one hundred years after the discovery of America, however, there were no less than twenty-seven European expeditions to our shores and attempted settlements, some consisting of as many as six hundred persons, equipped with horses, cattle, swine, tools, and implements necessary for the establishment of a colony in a wilderness, in a manner that with proper industry, management, and prudent treatment of the Indians success and prosperity seemed assured; yet in spite of all these efforts when the century closed there was yet no settlement of Europeans on our continent, save the remnant of Menendez's band of cutthroats that rendezvoused at St. Augustine, Florida. Efforts, however, had been made to establish settlements elsewhere in Florida, South Carolina, Canada, and various other sections, all with the same result—failure. A number of them remained from one to ten years, and then abandoned their effort in discord and disgrace, or became the victims of the just vengeance of the abused and outraged red man.

Of these twenty-seven expeditions, twelve were Spanish, six French, and nine English. Six of the English expeditions were under the auspices and direct patronage of the big-hearted Walter Raleigh.

In 1602 there was an important voyage made that shortened the route and time between the Old World and the New (the same route now traveled by our ocean greyhounds between our Atlantic coast towns and Europe), thus stimulating a new interest in sea-voyages across the Atlantic. With this year (1602), then, begins the Second Period in American History, and this period extends to 1758. These one hundred and fifty-six years are devoted almost exclusively to colonization and settlement by people from the various nations of the sea-going world. Little or no thought of nation-building or independent government constructing was indulged in by the people during this one hundred and fifty-six years; hence Period II. is known as the period of "*Colonization* and *Settlement*."

At the close of Period II. the American colonists of all nationalities, having been industrious and prosperous, became the legitimate bones of contention for the kings and rulers of the Old World. In that year

began the French and English war in America; and through the greed and avarice of those diseased and debauched crown-heads the minds of the people were turned from peace and industry to war and carnage, eventually ending in the plain people rising up in their might and establishing this Republic in spite of the protests of the idle, scheming, worthless kings and emperors of the Old World, and their thousands of agents, lawyers, and sympathizers on this side. Therefore the time of preparation for this momentous movement among the people to its consummation (from 1758 to 1783) constitutes a period by itself in the history of our nation—Period III., known as the Period of England and France in America.

PERIOD II.

COLONIZATION AND SETTLEMENT.
FROM 1602 TO 1758,

156 YEARS.

FROM GOSNOLD'S EXPEDITION
TO THE LEGAL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE
CHURCH OF ENGLAND IN THE
"EMPIRE STATE OF THE SOUTH."

The reasons why Periods I, II, III and IV are so divided will be found in the explanations at the end of Period I.

Period II.

COLONIZATION AND SETTLEMENT

From A. D. 1602 to 1758—156 Years.

118. What was the first expedition to sail over the present track of ocean steamers from England to America? What prominent points along our Atlantic Coast were visited and named by the chief of this expedition? 102

119. What expedition was equipped and set sail in the spring of 1603? What prompted them to sail? 102

120. Who was king of England during the early part of Period II. of our history? What object led him to encourage a plan for colonizing America? 103

121. What prominent warrants from the court of James I., issued on April 20, 1606, formed the first systematic basis for colonizing what is now the United States? Who were the five most important persons named therein? 103

122. What were the provisions of the patents or grants mentioned? Give the names of these companies and territory covered by each. 103–106

123. What socialistic provision was imposed on the Plymouth and London companies? 106

VIRGINIA SETTLED.

124. Describe the life of Captain John Smith prior to his connection with the history of Jamestown. What constituted the resident council of the colonists of Newport's expedition? In what estimation was Smith held by his comrades? 110

125. What prominent people were among the Plymouth Company, and what two unsuccessful attempts were made to plant a settlement? 106–107

126. How many persons did the London Company send out in 1606? What were their character, and where were they instructed to land? What remarkable man was among their number? Who commanded the vessel? 108

127. When and by whom were Cape Charles and Cape Henry named? When, by whom, and why was Point Comfort so named? 110

128. When was the settlement of Jamestown, Va., started? 110

129. What was the prevailing belief in Europe in 1607 regarding the Pacific Ocean, and how did this affect the instructions given the Jamestown settlers? 111

130. Who constituted the exploring party that first visited the lodge of the great chief Powhatan? Where was his palace, and what indication of his power among the Americans did they find? How far inland did they go? In what manner were they received by the Indians in coming and going? What occasioned the change? 112

131. Who was first president of the colony? Describe his management and the result. 113

132. How and in what way did Captain John Smith succeed as president of the colony? Describe his capture by the Indians. 114

133. What charge was brought against him by the malcontents of the colony after his return from captivity, and what event saved his life? 115

134. What class of men did Captain Newport bring with him on his second trip? 116

135. What unreasonable demand did the London Company make of Smith, and what was his answer? 116

136. What were the provisions of the new charter granted to the London Company by King James, May 23, 1609? In what way was Captain John Smith removed from the presidency, and who succeeded him? 118

137. How many persons were brought over by Captain Newport on his fourth trip, and of what character were they? What accident befell Smith, and what was the result? 119

138. Who had charge of affairs in the colony during Smith's absence until Lord De la Warr arrived? 119

139. In what manner were the Indians treated after Smith's departure? In what way did Pocahontas again demonstrate that she was possessed of the finer sensibilities of womankind? 119

140. What is known as the "Starving Time," and how many persons survived it? 119

141. What action was taken by Governor Gates, on his arrival, to save the survivors of the "Starving Time"? What event saved the settlement from ruin and abandonment? 120

142. What credit is due Lord De la Warr for effecting and forever establishing the settlement of the New World by the white man of the east? 120

143. Who planted the first settlement at Richmond and Appomattox? 120

144. What were the provisions of the third charter granted to the London Company? In what manner had the land been tilled previous to this time? 121

145. What dastardly deed did Captain Argall commit while on a cruise up the James River? What incident prevented war as a result? 121

146. What is the history of Pocahontas after her marriage? 122

147. What important event happened in 1619, and what was its effect on the settlers? 122

148. What other cargo of human freight sailed up the James River in 1619 that has since played an important part in our history? When and how many were they? 124

149. What were the provisions of the written constitution secured by the wise and thoughtful Governor Yeardley? 124

150. When and where did the Virginia Council provided for by the written constitution from the London Company first meet? What was it called, and what is said of it as a legislative body? 125

151. Who succeeded Powhatan as chief of the Indians in the vicinity of Jamestown? 125

152. Describe the terrible massacre which he committed on March 22, 1622? 125

153. Through what agency did Jamestown escape the massacre? Give the results of this outbreak. 126

154. What prompted King James in 1622 to change the charter of the London Company? How was it changed, and what did it eventually lead to? 126

155. When did King James die? In what way did his death benefit the colony? 127

156. When and why did the second massacre occur? What was its result? 127

157. What position was taken by the colonists during the troublous times of Cromwell? 127

158. Why is Virginia called the "Old Dominion"? 125

159. What were the provisions of the Navigation Acts? When were they in effect? 128

160. When and to whom did King Charles II. give all of Virginia? 128

BACON'S REBELLION.

161. When was Bacon's Rebellion, and what was its cause? 129

162. Who was Nathaniel Bacon, and how did he protect the settlers against the Indian attacks? 130

163. What brave and manly act did he do when he and his followers marched to Jamestown and demanded his commission as commander-in-chief of the militia, to which position he had been elected? 130

164. How long before the Declaration of Independence was this first attempt to overthrow the rule of monarchy and establish free government? 130

165. What became of Bacon and his party? What did King Charles say of Berkeley? 132

166. Why did the king recall the grant given to Culpeper and Arlington in 1673?
134

167. From what source did a lieutenant-governor give one hundred and fifty pounds for the foundation of William-and-Mary College? What lesson can we learn from this act?
134

168. Who was Sir Edmund Andros, and how long was he governor?
135

169. What was the increase in population of Virginia from 1700 to 1750? Name the capital at this time.
135

NEW YORK.

170. At the discovery of America, in 1492, which was the greatest maritime nation on the globe? What emblem was carried at the mast-heads of its ships, and what did it signify?
137

171. Why was Holland interested in America? By what company did she manifest her interest, and when was it formed?
137

172. Who was Henry Hudson, and what was he furnished the "Half Moon" to search for?
138

173. Describe his trip, and when did he discover the river bearing his name? What did he suppose it to be, and why did he change his mind?
138

174. How did Holland establish her claim to New York? Relate the fate of Hudson.
139

175. When and how was the germ of our great metropolis founded?
140

176. Between what parallels did New Netherland lie? 140

177. Where was Fort Orange, and when was it built? In what way did the Dutch show their wisdom in dealing with the Indians? 140

178. Who were the Walloons? In what way did the emigrants sent out by Holland differ from those England had sent? What was the result? 141–142

179. Name the first three governors of New York. How much was paid for Manhattan Island? Which governor made it the chief administrative site, and brought all settlements under one government? 142

180. What fort and town was planted on Manhattan Island? 142

181. What was the "Patroon System"? When and for what purpose organized? Why should it never have been planted, and what names are familiar in New York to-day as a result? 143

182. When and why was Governor Minuit recalled? Who succeeded him, and what was his personality? 144–145

183. How long did Van Twiller remain governor, and who succeeded him? Why was the change of governors beneficial? 145

184. Why was Kieft recalled, and what became of him? 146

185. Who was his successor? Describe his characteristics and rule. 147–148

186. Give the history of Fort Christina as planted by the Swedes and Finns under Governor Minuit. What became of Swedish rule in America? 146–148–149

187. Describe the home-life of the Knickerbockers, or Dutch. 150

188. When and under what circumstances did Governor Stuyvesant declare he received his "authority from God and the West India Company"? 150–151

189. What great change was in store for New Netherland as a result of the policy that "Might makes Right"? How did Governor Stuyvesant and the people accept this change? When was it? 151–152

190. What was the population of New Amsterdam? Why and what were the names of New Amsterdam and Fort Orange changed to? 152

191. When and how did the Dutch again gain possession, and how were they received? 152

192. Why and when did it again pass into English rule, and remain so until the Revolution? 154

193. How long from the first settlement (1613) was New Netherland under Dutch rule? How long under English rule? How long under Dutch rule again? How long under English rule again? GENERAL QUESTION.

194. What changes in territory did the new patent granted in 1674 make? Who became governor? Describe his rule, and tell how long it lasted. 154

195. When was the first General Assembly held in the State of New York? Who was then governor? Name the most important acts and privileges granted by this assembly. 154–155

196. Why was Jacob Leisler placed at the head of affairs, and why sentenced to death? What great temperance lesson is here illustrated? What is the verdict of history in regard to Leisler and Milborne? 157–158

197. Who succeeded Governor Sloughter? What was the condition of the country during his seven years' administration? Who was next governor?
159

198. What was the most notable incident in Bellomont's administration? Tell the story of William Kidd, and how and when was he punished.
159–160

199. What was the general characteristics of most men appointed governors during colonial times?
160

200. What governor of New York appeared often in woman's dress? What were his reasons, and how long did he rule?
160

201. What was the negro plot, and when did it occur?
162

NEW ENGLAND SETTLEMENTS.

202. Describe the meaning of Non-conformists, or Puritans, and Separatists, or Independents. Tell why these sects arose.
163–164

203. When and from where did the Mayflower sail? How many persons were on board, and what class were they termed?
166

204. Where was their settlement, and who was their first governor? What important personage was on board?
170

205. Describe the first winter in New England, and how many remained till spring?
170

206. Who was the second governor, and what did Plymouth Colony owe him?
171

207. While Powhatan proved a friend to Virginia, what Indian chief proved the friend of Plymouth?
171

208. What was the message of Canonicus and the retort of Governor Bradford? Explain the meaning of these messages. 172

209. By what colony was the enmity of the Indians incurred? What plot was laid by them for a massacre at the same time Opechankano plotted the massacre at Jamestown? What friendly Indian gave Plymouth Colony warning, as did also the Christian convert at Jamestown? 172

210. How did the devout Robinson at Leyden receive news of this affair? 173

211. What became of the Weymouth Colony? What plan had failed here as in Virginia? 173

MASSACHUSETTS BAY COLONY.

212. What tract of land was purchased by a company in 1628 and emigrants sent over? Who was governor? 173–174

213. What religious sect formed this settlement, and what was this settlement named under the charter granted in 1629? 174

214. Explain how and why this settlement flourished under Governor Winthrop? Like Bradford of Plymouth, what was his wise course with the Indians? 176

215. What and by whom was the first murder committed in New England? Why is it worthy of note? 176

216. What religious views did Roger Williams entertain pertaining to the first four commandments that produced trouble in the colonies? Describe his troubles, and tell how they finally ended. 178

217. What prominent persons at this time favored Roger Williams's views, and how did one prove a friend in need? 178

RHODE ISLAND SETTLEMENT.

218. What Indians well known to the Plymouth Colony received Roger Williams kindly? In what way did they befriend him? What settlement did he and his companions plant?
179

CONNECTICUT SETTLEMENT.

219. When, where, and by whom was the first settlement in Connecticut? What son of a former governor of Massachusetts became governor of Connecticut? When and by whom was Hartford founded?
180

220. Describe the kindness of Roger Williams in preventing the Narragansetts from joining the Pequods in an attempt to make war on the whites?
182–183

221. How and by whom was the massacres by the Pequods avenged? Describe the extermination of the Pequods. Were the white people altogether blameless?
183–186 NOTE

222. Who was Anne Hutchinson, and what was her belief? What settlement was founded by her and her followers? What became of her?
187–188

223. Describe the charter granted Roger Williams in 1644. 188–189

SETTLEMENT OF MAINE AND NEW HAMPSHIRE.

224. How, when, and by whom were Maine and New Hampshire settled?
190

225. When and by what colony was the first college founded? What name was given it and why, and how many years was this event prior to the founding of William-and-Mary College?
192

226. When and where was the first printing-press used in America?
192

227. What was the "Body of Liberties," and what were some of its laws? 192

228. Name the United Colonies of New England, and tell when and for what purpose they united. Why was Rhode Island excluded? 193

229. While Virginia remained loyal to the royal family during the troublous times of Cromwell, what position did the United Colonies of New England occupy? 193

230. Where and when was the first coinage of money in our country? 193

231. What were some of the "Blue Laws," and by whom enacted? What punishment was meted out to a commander of a British man-of-war for kissing his wife on his return from a long cruise? In what way did he avenge this outrage? In what manner did Governor Winthrop regard these laws? How did he protect a poor man from punishment for stealing from him? 194

232. Who was the founder of the Quakers, and how did they come by that name? What was their belief? 196

233. When did the first Quakers arrive in this country, and what was done with them? 196

234. Tell how and by what particular colony they were persecuted. What colony was always a city of refuge? Which is the better way? 198–199

235. Who was called the "Apostle of the Indians"? Tell something of the good he did. 200

236. By what were the troublous times in England caused? Name two regicides, and tell why they were so much desired by authorities. 200

237. During the same period of Bacon's rebellion in Virginia and New Netherland's troubles with England, what trouble was pending in the United Colonies of New England?
201

KING PHILIP'S WAR.

238. Who was King Philip and Alexander? What became of Alexander, and to what cause was attributed his death by the Indians? By the white people?
202

239. Explain how King Philip's treachery was revealed, and what became of the one who told it.
203

240. When did King Philip's war begin? How did he rally his people? What colonies were first attacked?
204

241. Describe attack on Brookfield and the result. What ingenious device was resorted to by the Indians, and how did Providence save them? How were the white men avenged?
205

242. Describe assault on Hadley, and in what seemingly miraculous way were the settlers saved?
206

243. Where, when, and how did "Bloody Brook" receive its name? What other assault occurred on the same day?
208

244. What formidable tribe now became allies of King Philip, thus breaking faith with Roger Williams?
208

245. How did Governor Winslow become apprised of the Narragansett stronghold and its location? For what was this fort noted? Describe it.
209

246. Describe the attack on the Narragansett stronghold. When was it, and what was its result?
210

247. What was the extent of this war? 210

248. Describe the victory for the settlers at Turner's Falls, and explain how they lost the advantage gained. 211

249. When and what measures were taken to close this war, and with what result? When was the war said to be over? 211

250. Describe King Philip as a fugitive, and what became of him? What was done with his wife and son? 211-212

251. Count the cost to both sides of King Philip's war. 212

252. What protégé of King James was appointed viceroy of all New England? Of what other colony previous to this had he been governor? 214

KING WILLIAM'S WAR.

253. When and what was the cause of King William's war? What trouble did this cause in Massachusetts? 215

254. Who were the Indian allies of the French and who of the English? When was the first blow struck? 215

255. Describe the attack on Schenectady, and give result. When was it, and what prompted it? 216

256. When and for what purpose did the Colonial Congress meet in 1690? 216

257. Describe the invasion of Canada, and why it proved disastrous. 216–217

258. What was the Massachusetts Bay Colony, and who was governor? 217

259. Relate the story of Mrs. Dustin, and tell when it occurred. Explain the meaning of the phrase "to run the gauntlet." What was done by citizens of New York and New Hampshire, in 1874, commemorative of the heroism of Mrs. Dustin and her companions? 217–220

260. When and by what treaty did King William's War close? What was its duration? 220

261. What belief prevalent in the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries would now be looked upon as ridiculous? To what extent had it spread, and what class of persons were foremost in extending the delusion? 221–222

262. Relate the story of the poor Irish woman, and tell when it happened. 221–222

263. What were the manifestations in the Parris family, and what was its result? 224

264. What other case did Parris prosecute through envy? 226

265. What prominent man was foremost in the prosecutions? What were the views of his father, then president of Harvard College? 227

266. To what extreme had this delusion gone when it was ended? What brought the people to a realization of their senses, and when did witchcraft end? 227

267. Describe the repentance of people who were foremost in the prosecution of the accused. Name two books published by Cotton Mather on this subject. 228

QUEEN ANNE'S WAR.

268. When was Queen Anne's War? What causes led to it, and by what other name is it known? 229

269. Describe the attack on Deerfield and the result. When was this attack? On what incident connected with it is founded Fenimore Cooper's interesting story, "The Wept of Wish-ton-Wish?" 232

270. How many attempts were made by the English to capture Port Royal, Nova Scotia, and when were they successful? To what did they change its name? 232

271. Describe the attempt to invade Canada in 1711. Why did the enterprise fail? 232

272. When and where was the treaty of Utrecht signed, and what were its terms? How many years did it last? 233

KING GEORGE'S WAR.

273. What was the cause of King George's War, and when did it begin? By what name is it known in Europe? 233

274. Learning of the war in the mother-country before the English, how did the French "take time by the forelock"? 233

275. Describe and locate the Fortress of Louisbourg, and tell why it was called "The Dunkirk of America." 233

276. What were Governor Shirley's reasons for believing this fort could be captured? Describe its siege and capture. What made this enterprise such a daring and remarkable one? 234–236

277. What troops carried the banner inscribed "Never despair, Christ being the leader"? How was this capture received in France, and what crushing blow did she resolve to strike? In what way did Providence intercede for the colonists?
236

278. When and by what treaty was this war closed? What were its terms, and why were they not satisfactory with New Englanders?
237

279. How did England treat her colonists who had captured Louisbourg with England's help? What seeds were then sown in the hearts of our people that bore rich fruit a quarter of a century later?
237

280. What was in reality the first newspaper ever published in America? When and why did it only publish a single number, and by so doing lose its prestige as the first newspaper?
237–238

281. What paper receives credit for being the first newspaper, and when was it published? In what did these newspapers differ from ours of to-day?
238

282. When and where was Yale College founded, and why was it so named?
238

283. How did the colonies of Connecticut and Rhode Island prosper? How long did Rhode Island remain under the charter procured for her by Roger Williams?
238

SETTLEMENT OF NEW JERSEY.

284. Of what country was New Jersey first a part? What people located there?
239

285. When and in what year was the grant of land given to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, and why did they name it New Jersey? What relationship did Lord Berkeley bear to the one-time governor of Virginia?
240

286. What inducements were offered people to settle in New Jersey? Who was the first governor? Describe his arrival. 240

287. What three conditions were favorable to the prosperity of New Jersey? What caused the first disturbance in the colony, and how did the people make a bad matter worse? When and in what way did matters again become prosperous? 242–243

288. Carefully trace the history of New Jersey, and tell how it came to be called East and West Jersey. 243

289. What good, noble, and intelligent man is mentioned in this account of New Jersey? How was he connected with it? 243

290. Who was first governor of East Jersey, and what was his rule? 243

291. When was East and West Jersey united? 244

292. What governor, before mentioned as donning woman's attire, now became governor of New Jersey and New Netherland? Name some of the traits of his character, and finally what became of him. 244

293. What law is enforced in England, now as then, concerning the House of Lords, which protected him from arrest? 244

294. In what year did New Jersey become an independent province and remain so until the Revolution? Who were her first and last royal governors? 245

SETTLEMENT OF MARYLAND.

295. Who was the first Lord Baltimore connected with our history, and why was he moved to seek a refuge for those of his faith in our country? He having died, what grant was received instead by his son? 247

296. What can you say of the constitution and settlement of Maryland? How did the Virginians feel toward them?
247

297. In what way did the settlers of Maryland gain the good-will of the Indians? What and when was the first settlement?
240–250

298. When did trouble begin with Clayborne? For what reason? How did it end temporarily? In what way did he stir up the Indians?
252

299. When and in what way did he again make trouble for Maryland?
252

300. What was the assembly composed of in 1649, and what important act did it pass?
252

301. In what manner did Clayborne gain a decisive victory over his old enemy?
252

302. Why was the Toleration Act repealed? How long was it in force?
253

303. Describe local disturbances which now took place, and by what event was quiet again restored?
253

304. What man now came to Maryland to preach, and what sect did he found?
254

305. What troubles again arose for Maryland, and by what means might they have been averted? How and when was quiet again restored, to remain until the Revolution?
256

306. How many of the Lords Baltimore were there?
NOTE 256

SETTLEMENTS IN THE CAROLINAS

307. Name two early attempts to settle the Carolinas. Why did they fail?
257

308. When and by whom were the first permanent settlements made in the Carolinas?
258

309. To whom did Charles II. grant land in 1663, and what was its supposed boundary?
258

310. When was the Albemarle County Colony founded, and what was its government?
258

311. How and when was the Clarendon County Colony founded, and by what means did they flourish?
259

312. What was the great ambition of Carolina proprietors, and what was the "Grand Model"? What was its success? How was it received by the people?
260

313. When and why did matters go amiss with the Albemarle Colony, and how did Thomas Eastchurch think he righted them? What was the result? What were the proprietors finally advised to do?
261–262

314. Who became their next governor, and how did the colony prosper? Who was his successor? In the mean time, what trouble arose for the southern colony? How did it end?
262

315. Describe the general progress of these colonies until the massacre. When was it, and how many were killed? What was the punishment of the Indians?
264

316. How did the powerful Iroquois Confederacy, or Five Nations, become Six Nations?
264–265

317. How did the governor of the southern colony, or South Carolina, attempt to carry out Queen Anne's War in this country? Why did he then attack the Indians, and with what success? 265

318. Describe the Spanish expedition against Charleston in 1706, and give result. 265–266

319. Describe the massacre of the settlers of the Carolinas in 1715. What Indian tribes were leagued together for this outbreak? 266

320. In what way and by whom were the settlers in and about Port Royal saved from slaughter? 266

321. What system of government prevailed in the Carolinas prior to their becoming royal provinces? 267

SETTLEMENT OF PENNSYLVANIA.

322. How did William Penn come to have the territory now known as Pennsylvania ceded to him by the crown head of England? 269

323. What was the religion of Penn, and how did this to a very great extent immortalize his name? 269

324. What were the chief characteristics of this truly good man that signalized his greatness as compared with any other in dealing with the red man of the New World? What is a synopsis of his speech to the Indians under the spreading elm at Kensington, Pennsylvania? What can be said of the treaty here made as compared with all other treaties? 270–275

325. How long ago was Philadelphia founded? From whom did Penn purchase the land on which now stands Philadelphia? 275

326. How did he demonstrate his ruling spirit even in naming the city? 275

327. By what title did the Indians call Penn? 276

328. Where and when was the first republican form of government established in America? 276

329. When did Penn leave, and what were his parting words? 277

330. Explain Penn's trouble in England, and how was he freed from it? How was he deprived of his rights, and how regain them? 277–278

331. How many years was he absent from America when he returned? What great change had taken place? 278

332. When was Delaware given a separate government? Why? 278

333. What became of Penn, and how were his last years passed? 279

334. What reason had most of the people for settling in the different colonies? 280–281

335. Name one of the most oppressive laws ever enforced in any country. What was the effect of this law, and what American patriot and philanthropist suffered from it, in America? 282

336. What measure was finally taken to better the condition of debtors? Who was prime mover in the project? What does history say of him; and, although one of the most skillful generals on the British Islands, why was he not placed in chief command of the British forces in America at the time of the Revolution? 282–283

337. Describe the conditions of prison-life revealed upon investigation. What was Oglethorpe's vow? 284

338. What wise course did Oglethorpe advocate as a relief for this evil, and how was it received by King George II. and Parliament? 284

SETTLEMENT OF GEORGIA.

339. When was the charter issued for the founding of Georgia Colony? Why was it so named? Give its boundaries. Tell why people were so ignorant concerning the area of America. 284

340. What was the colonization scheme of government? Name three of the directors. Describe the generosity of the English people to the Georgia Colony, and what was the inevitable result? 284–285

341. How many people set sail in the ship Anne, and what three industries did they propose planting in the Georgia Colony? Describe the class of people and the generosity of South Carolina. 285

342. Who selected the site of Savannah, and in what year was it settled? 285

343. How did Mary Musgrove give aid to Oglethorpe? Describe and give the significance of the present given by Chief Tomo-chichi to Oglethorpe. In what was this meeting similar to Penn's meeting with the Indians? 286

344. Relate the circumstance that led the trustees of the colony to prohibit the use and sale of rum. 288

345. When was Augusta founded? 288

346. For what purpose did Oglethorpe persuade the Indian party to visit England with him? Who composed the Indian party? Describe Tomo-chichi's interview with King George. 288–289

247. In what way did Oglethorpe show his hospitality to the Indians he had brought over to England? Describe their visit, and which one died? How long did they remain in England, and when did they again reach Savannah? 290

348. Name another somewhat similar visit of over a hundred years before by one of these people. GENERAL QUESTION.

349. Describe and give the nationality of the people who founded Ebenezer. 290

350. In what year did Oglethorpe again return to Georgia? How was he received? 290

351. Whom did Oglethorpe bring with him, and why is their arrival known as the "Grand Embarkation"? 290

352. Who were the Wesley brothers, and to what cause was the elder's failure due? What was his conviction, and what did he at last determine to do? 291

353. What person was sent as successor to John Wesley? What was some of the good done by him? 291

354. Name two acts of Parliament which, if enforced, would have had an important bearing on the moral welfare and progress of the colony. 291

355. Name an unjust law which did much mischief at this time. 291

356. What steps were taken by Oglethorpe for the protection of the English colonists from the Spaniards? 291

357. Describe the progress of the Salzburgers. 292

358. What bold step was now taken by Oglethorpe, and what was his reason for so doing? What position did Great Britain take, and what military preparations were then made by Oglethorpe? 292–293

359. Why were Oglethorpe's messengers held as prisoners of war, and what caused them to be released? What difficulties as to treaties then arose?
293

360. Describe Oglethorpe's trip to England about this time. What were his reports, and what effect did they produce on England?
293

361. What aid was given Oglethorpe on his return? What other difficulties had taken place in his absence?
293–294

362. In what year did England declare war against Spain, and what early preparations had Oglethorpe made? In what year did he invade Florida, and what forts did he capture?
294

363. Describe the attempt to capture St. Augustine, and why it failed.
294

364. What event two years later again stirred Oglethorpe to action? What was the number of the governor's army, also the Spanish? At what place was a body of Spanish troops routed by Highlanders?
295

365. What knowledge prompted Oglethorpe to make an attack on the Spanish position? What prevented it? Describe the ingenious scheme now put into execution by Oglethorpe, and describe how it was received by the Spanish camp.
295–296

366. By what chance were Georgia and South Carolina saved from capture and probable destruction? What did Whitefield pronounce it?
297

367. When did Oglethorpe return to England? What is said of his last days?
297

368. Describe the condition of Georgia in 1752, and give reasons for this change. In what year did it become a royal province, and in what way did it come to be called the "Empire State of the South"? What church was established by law?
297

Having reached the end of Period II. of our nation's history, that we may better remember the events of this period, distinct and apart from the events of the other seven periods, we will now look back over this one hundred and fifty-six years, and see what has been accomplished since the end of Period I.

First, we must realize that the people of America lived one hundred and fifty-six years, or thirty-two years longer, as subjects of kings and monarchs of Europe than they have since lived as a free, self-governing people. We must wait another thirty-two years before we will have enjoyed the experience of a republic an equal length of time with that which we paid tribute to rulers over the sea for the privilege of being ruled.

The people, or the most of the people, during this one hundred and fifty-six years thought, or seemed to think, that in some mysterious way this virgin soil, which had been hidden from the eye of avarice and protected from the greed of aristocracy for numberless ages, had suddenly become the property of those men who were then held up to the world as kings (born by a special dispensation of God to live off the industry of and rule over the less cunning and more scrupulous mass of mankind), instead of belonging to all mankind in common, or to such as dared breast the storm and sea to escape the hardship of supporting an idle, worthless, useless aristocracy that could show no excuse for existence other than ignorance and man's willingness to become the packhorse of wrong and iniquity, so long as the agents of such wrong and iniquity permit him the use of sufficient fruits of his own toil to maintain life; hence at the end of the Second Period of America's growth the people were devoted to gain-getting, with little or no thought of government, and the New World was slowly but surely following in the footsteps of the Old, with all its misery and woe.

PERIOD III.

ENGLAND AND FRANCE IN AMERICA.
FROM 1758 TO 1783,

25 YEARS.

FROM THE OUTBREAK OF THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR TO CLOSE OF THE WAR OF THE REVOLUTION WHEN WASHINGTON RESIGNED HIS COMMISSION AS COMMANDER OF THE ARMY TO THE AMERICAN CONGRESS.

The reasons why Periods I, II, III and IV are so divided will be found in the explanations at the end of Period I.

Period III.

ENGLAND AND FRANCE IN AMERICA

From A. D. 1758 to 1783—25 Years.

FRENCH COLONIZATION.

369. Describe France's interest in America while English colonies were extending along the coast. What did she aim to make for herself in America?
299

370. In what way did France display wisdom, and thereby gain an advantage over the English? What was the most powerful agency in the accomplishment of this work?
299

371. In what way did the devotion of these priests bring fruit? What became of some of them?
299

372. Give a brief history of Father Allouez.
300

373. What was the aim of Fathers Marquette and Dablon when they made their extended trip into the wilderness?
300

374. Why is it said there is more than one discoverer of the Mississippi River? Name some of them, and tell why the river was so named.
300–301

375. In what regions did Marquette labor? What became of him?
300

376. At the time of La Salle's explorations of the Mississippi, what had just happened among the different English colonies?
301

377. When and where did La Salle build Fort Frontenac? 302

378. What great advantage for France did La Salle see in the Indian's description of the Mississippi? To whom did he apply for aid, and in what way was it given him? 303

379. What plans had Count Frontenac, and whom did he send to urge the favoring of them in France? What reward was granted La Salle for a duty well done? 303–304

380. When did La Salle again visit France, and what authority did he receive? Who was his companion? 304

381. What system of insurance is named after Tonti? Relate some of the trials experienced by La Salle in the next three years. 304

382. Describe the ceremony with which La Salle took possession of the territory of Louisiana in the name of France. What were then its dimensions? 306

383. Describe the return of the explorers, and how was La Salle rewarded for his discoveries by De la Barre, then governor of New France? 307

384. What aid did the King of France extend to La Salle when he wished to undertake an expedition to the mouth of the Mississippi? 308

385. When did this expedition reach America, and where did they land? What treatment did they receive from the Indians? 308

386. How many unsuccessful attempts were made by La Salle to locate the mouth of the Mississippi? At the return of his second attempt, how many of the company remained, and how many of these did he take on his third and last attempt? 308

387. Describe the murder of La Salle, and how many years ere his death became known?
309

388. In the next half century, what progress did France make in the New World? What land was possessed by them, and how did they set about to obtain the whole country?
309–310

389. What was the Ohio Land Company, and what was its purpose? About how many English and how many French were then in America?
310

390. Describe the journey of Christopher Gist. When and for what purpose was it made? How long was he gone?
310–311

391. Who was the leading director of the Ohio Company? When was the great council of the western tribes held? Who was there from Virginia? What did the Indians agree to do, and what did the chiefs say?
311

392. How did the Ohio Company press its work, and in what way did the French view these encroachments of their so-called possessions?
311

393. What course did the French take in 1753? Name and locate several of their forts.
311

394. How was this action received by the Ohio Company and Virginia, and what were their orders from England? What course did Governor Dinwiddie decide upon before taking extreme measures?
311–312

395. Whom did Governor Dinwiddie select to carry his message to the French commander?
314

396. When and where was Washington born? How was it recorded, and when was this method changed? How were matters finally adjusted?
314

397. Why was he popular with his classmates? Give an example of his love for his mother. What was his occupation, and how did he build up a robust constitution? How much did his pay amount to per day?
315–317

398. How did he come under the notice of Governor Dinwiddie? After Washington was summoned to Williamsburg, then the capital of Virginia, what reply did he give to Governor Dinwiddie?
317

399. Give a detailed account of all Washington was to learn and do on this trip. How many accompanied him, and when did he start?
317

400. Who was Half-King, and why was he the friend of the English instead of the French? What service did he render Washington?
319

401. When did Washington reach Fort Le Bœuf? Describe his reception.
319

402. Describe his return home, and when did he reach Williamsburg?
320

FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR.

403. What was St. Pierre's reply to Dinwiddie's message, and what action did the governor take at once? What appointment was given Washington?
321–322

404. What measures did the Virginia House of Burgesses vote? Where was a fort to be built?
322

405. What were Washington's orders, and when did he start to execute them? What two messages did he receive on the way, and what was his answer to the first? What report did one of Captain Trent's men bring Washington?
323

406. Describe the ambush by the French for Washington's army, and what warning was given him? 324

407. Describe the circumstance of Washington's firing the first hostile shot in the French and Indian War. What was the result of the first conflict? 324

408. To what fort did Washington now fall back, and why did he take first command? On his way to Fort Du Quesne, what news did he receive that caused him to again fall back to Fort Necessity? 324

409. When was Fort Necessity attacked, and what was the result? What terms of surrender were accepted by Washington? 325–326

410. For what purpose did the colonial governors invite the Indians to be present at the convention held in Albany, June 19, 1754? 326

411. What famous philosopher was a member of this convention? What colony was he sent from? 326

412. From what colony were the delegates who presented the question of a union of the colonies for mutual defense? How was it received by the convention? 326

413. Whose plan was the "Plan of Union"? What was it, and why was it a failure? 326–327

414. What were the apparent relations between England and France at this time? What important action did England take, and when did Braddock arrive? 327–328

415. What three plans of campaign were now decided upon? 328

416. What was the fourth campaign in progress, and by whom was it put into execution? Give the result of this campaign. What was done with the French and the Acadians? 329

417. What country was in possession of Acadia, or Nova Scotia, at this time? Why was it deemed necessary to crush this colony? Describe the scenes which followed this decision. 330

418. What can be said of Grand Pré? In what year were people driven from their homes and villages, and what became of them? 331

419. How has this act been commented on by historians, and how do most of them agree? What is said of Longfellow's poem "Evangeline" as connected with these incidents? 331–332

420. Describe Braddock's disastrous campaign, and to what was his disaster attributed? When was this battle, and what officer was wounded and died? 332–334

421. What narrow escapes did Washington have, and what led the American chief to say he was protected by the Great Spirit? 335

422. What were General Braddock's characteristics? Describe his burial, and tell where it occurred. What was the general loss of men and officers in this defeat? 335

423. Who succeeded Braddock in command of the British forces? Describe his campaign. 335–336

424. What great French soldier was now governor of Canada? 336

425. What great undertaking was now planned by Colonel William Johnson? Where did he assemble his troops, and what was the total number? Who commanded the New-England forces? 336

426. Under whom were the French forces at Crown Point, and how many did they number?
336

427. What facts led Dieskau to organize a sudden attack on Fort Lyman, and what advantage would it have given him in the event of success?
337

428. Describe the encounter at Fort Edward (formerly Fort Lyman), and which force was victorious?
338

429. Describe the bravery of Dieskau and the kindness of General Johnson.
339

430. What reward did Colonel William Johnson receive from England for his services on this occasion? What forts were strengthened and built by him before leaving for home, and what similar work was done by the French?
339

431. Describe the farce carried on by England and France while there was fighting in America. When and how did it end?
340

432. What was the campaign formed by Shirley and the royal governors at New York?
341

433. What commission was given Benjamin Franklin in 1756, and what instruction from Pennsylvania?
341

434. How were settlements on the borders of Virginia threatened at this time, and what action did Virginia take?
341

435. Who succeeded Shirley as commander-in-chief of the British forces in America? Describe his fitness for this office, and who was his subordinate?
341

436. In what way did Abercrombie render himself obnoxious to the citizen provincials in Albany? What startling news brought by Bradstreet failed to have effect with Abercrombie? 341–342

437. Why did the English have good cause for fear at this time? Describe the contrast between Abercrombie's and Montcalm's action. 342

438. Describe the fall of Oswego. What wise step by the French led nearly all the Iroquois to their support? 342

439. How was the news of the fall of Oswego received by Lord Loudon? What action did he then take? 342

440. What led the philosopher Franklin to conclude that nature had not intended him for a military career? Who was his successor? 343

441. Describe and give date of the Indian chastisement at Kittaning. What was the result of the year's campaign? 343

442. When did Lord Loudon call a council of governors of New England and Nova Scotia, and for what purpose? Describe his conduct and bearing at this council. 343

443. What was the most important work now before the English, and how did the colonists receive the plan of the campaign? 343–344

444. What move did Loudon now make, and who did he leave in charge of the Carolina borders? Of the western frontiers? Of Forts Edward and William Henry? 344

445. On Loudon's arrival at Halifax who joined him, and how many soldiers did they have in all? How long were they here, and how was their time occupied? 344

446. In the mean time how did the French improve their time? What effect did this have on Loudon, and what foolish thing did he do? 345

447. In what year did Montcalm move against Fort William Henry, and how was he successful? Name several noticeable facts connected with this surrender. 345

448. In what way did Montcalm pay a compliment to Monro in the terms of surrender? Name the pledges given by Montcalm and Monro. 345–346

449. Describe the massacre of the prisoners, and who was probably to blame for it. Describe Montcalm's attempt to save the prisoners. 346

450. What were General Webb's fears at this time, and what useless preparations did he make? 346

451. Describe the condition of affairs at the close of the year 1757. What colony became a refuge for endangered people of the North? 346

452. What is said of William Pitt? When urged to recommend a stamp tax for the colonies, what was his reply? When was he dismissed from the Cabinet, and how long afterwards recalled? 348–349

453. What was one of the first acts of Pitt on his return to power? Who was put in command of the British troops? What did Pitt ask and promise the colonies? Give some names of British officers who were placed in command. 350–351

454. How did the colonies show their patriotism in response to the call for men and money? 351

455. When did Abercrombie assume command, and how many men were placed at his disposal? 351

456. What was the plan of the campaigns in 1758, and who was put in charge of each? 351

457. Describe the campaign against Louisbourg. When did it surrender, and who was the hero of the victory? What became of Louisbourg? 352

458. What move did General Abercrombie and Lord Howe now make, and with how many men did they embark on Lake George? 353

459. How did Lord Howe manifest his interests in the soldiers? Explain how his death occurred, and the effect it had on his troops? 353

460. Why did Abercrombie fail to take Ticonderoga? Who was in charge of the fort, and how many dead did Abercrombie leave on the field? Where did he then go? In what year and on what day was this battle? 353

461. What is said of the capture of Fort Frontenac by Bradstreet? What was gained by this surrender? Why was this victory so depressing to the French? How many men did Colonel Bradstreet lose, and what fort did he build? 354

462. What move was now made by Abercrombie? 354

463. What was the famous body of rangers? Where were they from and who commanded them? 354

464. Although the colonists suffered great loss from the war, what valuable lessons did they gain by it? 356

465. Who was second in command of Rogers's rangers, and how were he and several comrades captured? Describe his thrilling experience and escape. 356

466. What move did Amherst make when he heard of the disaster at Ticonderoga?
356

467. Describe the gathering of forces to attack Fort Du Quesne. Who was commander, and who was in charge of two thousand Virginia troops? What advice did he give General Forbes, and what did he write to a friend?
358

468. Describe the ambuscade of Grant's army, and give its loss. What repulse did the French soon after meet with?
358

469. How was Fort Du Quesne captured and occupied? What name did they give the fort, and what great city grew up around its ruins?
358

470. What interesting account of Washington is here recorded?
358

471. Relate the incident of Washington's receiving thanks for his services from the House of Burgesses.
359

472. What were the points in England's favor after the campaign of 1758? How was the power of France waning, and how did Pitt improve the golden opportunity of his country?
359

473. What three campaigns were now arranged? Describe the capture of Crown Point and Ticonderoga by Amherst. What year and day did each fall into his hands?
359–360

474. When, how, and by whom was Niagara captured? What were the English instructions after capturing Niagara, and why were they not fulfilled?
360–362

BATTLE OF QUEBEC.

475. What was the most grand and decisive campaign of this war? Who was commander of the English forces? Give the strength of the army and navy. On what day did the army land? Describe the exact position occupied by them?
(SEE MAP 364) 362

476. Describe the location of Quebec and the Plains of Abraham. Who commanded the French forces, and how strong were they? What positions did the French army occupy?
362

477. How and when did a strategy devised by the French to destroy English warships save them instead?
362

478. How was General Monckton enabled to destroy the village of Quebec at the foot of the citadel?
363

479. Describe the location of the Plains of Abraham, and why had the French left it unfortified?
363

480. When did Wolfe attack the French fortifications on the Beaufort shore? What delay probably caused their defeat? What was their loss? Describe General Wolfe's sickness, and its probable cause.
363

481. What decision was made by the council of war held in September? From what position did Wolfe resolve to attack the citadel, and by what means could he reach it?
364

482. What preparations were made that evening in the darkness by Wolfe's army, and at what signal, given at what hour, day, and year, did the troops drift down to the landing-place?
365

483. What dark forebodings did General Wolfe have before the battle, and what preparations did he make in consequence? What verse did Wolfe repeat in low tones to his officers when they were nearing the landing-place, and what remark did he make in reference to it? From what poem was this verse taken?
365

484. Describe the path and the ascent of the army to the Plains of Abraham. What incident told them they were discovered by sentinels? When the sun had risen, what scene did it reveal to the French? 365–366

485. Where was Montcalm when the news of the British approach reached him, and what was his answer? 366

486. Describe the attack by the French. What movements did the British make? 366–367

487. How many times was Wolfe wounded, and what were his last words? 367

488. What other noble man's death occurred about the same time as Wolfe's? How many times was he wounded, and what were his last words? 367

489. How many days after the battle did Quebec surrender, and what date was it occupied by the British? 368

490. How was the news of the victory received in Great Britain? Why is the conquest of Quebec ranked as one of the greatest victories of the world? 369

491. Who was Montcalm's successor? When and where was the battle of Ste. Foye? What saved Quebec for the English? 369–370

492. Who was now commander-in-chief of all the British forces in America? 370

493. What three divisions of Amherst's army arrived about the same time as he himself did before Montreal? What remarkable accuracy did this show on the part of Amherst? 370

494. What division of Amherst's army expelled the French from Isle-aux-Noix while enroute? 370

495. What was the strength of Amherst's army before Montreal, and how did it impress the French Viceroy? 370

496. On what day and year were the lilies of France supplanted by the cross of St. George? When and where was a treaty signed, and of what territory did England gain possession? 370–371

PONTIAC'S WAR.

497. On what errand was Major Rogers, with his famous body of Rangers, sent by Amherst? When did he start, and why did he go into camp at Cleveland? 373

498. From whom did Rogers receive a visit, and how did he deceive these people? 374

499. When did the fort at Detroit surrender, and how did Pontiac understand the act of surrender of so large a force of the French to a small body of English? How did the French traders influence the minds of the Indians? 374

500. What great scheme did Pontiac now plan? How long was he in making ready for the attack? What credentials were borne by his ambassadors, and how much territory did these ambassadors cover? Why did the Six Nations not join the conspiracy? 375

501. When was the time fixed for the uprising, and what was the plan of attack? 375

502. How was Major Gladwyn apprised of the plot, and what credence did he give it? 375

503. Describe Pontiac's plan of attack on Detroit, and what day was chosen? What occurred to change his plans when he reached the fort? What was the signal for the Indians to begin their massacre, and why was it not given? 376

504. How was Detroit saved from this conspiracy? What like incident can you name in connection with Jamestown? 377

505. How long did Pontiac keep up the semblance of friendship, and what caused him to throw off the disguise? 377

506. Describe when and how the memorable siege of Detroit began? Explain the death of Major Campbell and the return of Lieutenant McDougal. 378

507. In what way did the English try to burn the fort? How did the English procure food? 378

508. Who, when, and under what circumstances did the first American Indian issue "paper currency"? What credit is given the American chief as a result? 378–380

509. Describe how a relief was intercepted and turned into strategy by the Indians. How was it discovered at the fort? 380

510. Describe and give result of the attack by the Indians on the schooner of relief. from Niagara. What plan did the Indians then try that had been previously attempted by the French at Quebec? 380

511. What tribes sent overtures of peace to Major Gladwyn which resulted in the exchange of prisoners? 381

512. What relief was again sent by Niagara to Detroit, and what attempt was made to intercept it? In what way did this show Indian strategy? 381

513. How did Major Dalzell think to crush the savages and thus end the siege of Detroit? How and when was this plan carried into effect?
382

514. Describe Dalzell's attack, and give result. By what name is this battle known?
382

515. Relate the interception of the sloop from Niagara bearing dispatches, and what characterized it as one of the most singular episodes in the siege of Detroit?
382

516. What other perils was the relief from Niagara compelled to encounter besides the Indians?
383

517. About how many months had the siege of Detroit now lasted? What effect was this prolonged siege having upon the Indians? When was a truce declared, and how did the English take advantage of it?
383

518. What fatal blow was given to Pontiac's hopes? Where did he and his leading warriors then go to stir up discontent? Was he successful?
384

519. While Pontiac was conducting the siege at Detroit, how did his schemes in regard to other forts bear fruit?
385

520. Describe how and when the garrison at Fort Michilimackinac was surprised and taken.
385

521. When and by how many Indians was Fort Presque Isle attacked? What were Ensign Christie and his men forced to do? What course did the besiegers then take that succeeded in taking the fort? What pledge was given by the Indians, and how was it kept? What point did Ensign Christie finally reach?
386

522. Describe the singular escape of the garrison at Fort Le Bœuf, which was attacked the same week as Presque Isle. 386

523. What can be said of Fort Venango and Fort Ligonier? 386

524. By what name had Fort Pitt previously been known, and who was now in charge of it? 386–387

525. Relate the visit to the fort by a delegation of Delawares, and what falsehoods were told by them, and also Captain Ecuyer's answer to them. What effect did it have on them when they believed Captain Ecuyer? 388

526. What did the Delawares tell Captain Ecuyer on their next visit, and what was his answer? How did they accept the challenge and threaten Fort Pitt? 388

527. Who was Colonel Bouquet? How many men had he, and what were his orders? Why did he delay at Fort Carlisle? On resuming his march, what route did he take, and how was he attacked by Indians? 389–390

528. When did the fighting cease, and what note did Bouquet then pencil to Amherst? What great danger was he and his army now in? In what way did he show himself master of the situation and overpower his enemies? 391

529. When did Colonel Bouquet reach Fort Pitt and relieve it of all danger? 392

530. In what way was M. Neyon, the French commandant at Fort Chartres, of service to the English? 392

531. How was peace with the Indians brought about at last? 392

532. When and how did Pontiac meet his end? What points of similarity can you see in the lives of Pontiac and King Philip? 392

533. Name the "original thirteen colonies." Name the first four in the order of their population. What was the estimation of the white population between the ages of sixteen and sixty? 393-394

534. Describe the strength of these colonies, and how much were they in debt at the close of the French and Indian War? 394

535. What was the one tie that bound all colonies together? 394

536. What were the social differences between Virginia and Massachusetts? Name some of the things forbidden by the General Court of Massachusetts. How was the use of tobacco discouraged? 394–395

537. Describe the progress of Pennsylvania. Who are Pennsylvania Dutchmen? 396

538. What attention was given education in these times, and name some of the duties of the school-teacher? 397

539. When and where was the first medical college in the United States founded? 397

540. Describe the growth of newspapers up to this time. What was the name of the favorite of them? 398

541. What may be said of the spirit of freedom and independences as manifested in the Congress that met at Albany in 1748? 399

542. What was the Navigation Act? What was the Importation Act, and when did it become a law? How was it enforced, and what effect did this have on the people? 400

543. How did James Otis, Jr., come into prominence during the enforcement of the Importation Act? What did John Adams say of him? 400

544. Explain fully the meaning of "taxation without representation." 400–401

545. What and when was the decisive step taken toward enforcing taxation? What feeling did it produce in America, and how did they show opposition? 401

546. What were the provisions of the Stamp Act, and when was it to go into effect? How was the news received in America? 401–402

547. What was the Stamp-act Congress? When and where was it held? What documents were drawn up and adopted? 402

548. What effect did this have in England? How was the good news received in America, and what became of the statue of King George at this time erected? 403

549. How was the rejoicing of the colonies soon ended? Describe the advent of two regiments of British soldiers into Boston. 404–405

550. Describe the sad affair and end of James Otis. 406

551. What was the first serious affray between the citizens and soldiers of Boston? What caused it? How many soldiers took part, and who was their leader? Who seemed to be the leader of the people? Describe the affray and relate the result. 408

552. Describe the trial of the soldiers. When held and who defended them? What was the result of the trial? 408

553. What men opened the way for settlements in the southwest? What colony proved to be the first to move into the wilderness, and build homes for themselves and families? 409

554. What was Lord Dunmore's War, and when was it? Where and when was the decisive battle fought? How many did each side number, and who were their leaders? Give the result.
409–410

555. Who was governor in North Carolina in 1771? Describe his characteristics.
410

556. When and where was the first battle for independence fought? What incidents led up to and provoked it? Who were the participants?
410

557. What deed of daring and patriotism, as well as celebrated reply to the British General Wallace, immortalized the name of Abraham Whipple?
411–412

558. Was it the amount of tax on tea to which the people objected, or the principle of being taxed by a government four thousand mile away?
412

559. What was the signal agreed upon to be given by Samuel Adams for action by the assembly gathered at the Old South meeting-house to begin the "Boston Tea Party"?
414

560. What events in 1774 and 1890 gave prominence to the 19th day of October as "Peggy Stewart Day"?
414

561. What was the Boston Port Bill? Name other measures which England took in retaliation?
414-416

562. What was the effect of the Boston Port Bill on the city of Boston? In what way was relief extended to her?
416

563. What preparations for war were now apparent in America? Who were the "Minute-men," and why so called?
416–421 NOTE

564. What change was made in the government of Massachusetts in 1774, and what action was taken by the colonists as a result? What evidence of hostility did General Gage show?
417

FIRST CONTINENTAL CONGRESS.

565. When and where was the first Continental Congress, and how many delegates were present? Name a few important ones there. 417

566. What was the general feeling at this time, and what important resolution was passed? To what letter was this resolution a reply? 417

567. What letter from Congress was sent to General Gage? 418

568. Define the "Declaration of Colonial Rights" and "American Association." What other acts were passed? 418

569. When and on what conditions was the second Continental Congress to meet? How many days had the first Congress been in session when they adjourned? 418

570. How did the King of England receive the petitions from the Americans? Describe the revolt in Massachusetts. 418–419

571. How many soldiers had Gage in Boston? Explain what is meant by his decision "to kill two birds with one stone." What night did he select to carry out his plans? 420–421

572. How did Gage's scheme become known to the patriots, and what preparations did they make in consequence? 421

573. What were Gage's plans in regard to the capture of Adams and Hancock and the stores at Concord? How many men and what commanding officers did Gage send to execute his plans? 421

574. Describe the signals given in the belfry of "Old North Church," and explain their meaning. 422

575. Describe Paul Revere's ride to Lexington on seeing those signals, and what other man also rode to warn Adams and Hancock? 422–423

576. Describe the capture of Dawes and Revere by the British, and how did they gain their release? In the mean time, how was Concord warned of its danger?
423

577. Describe the gathering of the minute-men on the village green at Lexington. Who was their leader?
424

578. Give description of the battle of Lexington. When did it occur? How many were killed and wounded as the result?
424–426

579. What were the words of Samuel Adams that morning, and what did he mean by them?
426

580. Where did the British now march, and what preparations for them were being made there? Describe the gathering of the militia and the skirmish at North Bridge.
427

581. Describe the gathering of the minute-men, and what effect did this have on Colonel Smith? What action did he then take?
427

582. Describe the retreat of the British back to Boston. What was the loss to the patriots and also the British on this eventful day?
427–428

583. What colonies now sent troops into Boston? How many did each send, and who commanded them?
428

584. When, where, and on what occasion did Patrick Henry make his memorable speech? What objection prompted him to speak at this time, and what effect did it have on the assembly?
431–433

585. How did Governor Dunmore show his strong attachment to the crown? Name some of his threats, and what did the people soon force him to do?
433

586. How long did it take the news of Lexington to reach New York? What steps did they immediately take?
433

587. What makes the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence an ever-memorable document?
433

588. What man assumed command of the Massachusetts levies, and how many did they number?
433

589. Where were the fortresses of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, and what made the former so valuable? What decision was made, and on what belief was it based?
434

590. What help did the Governor of Connecticut give the enterprise, and whose hand was it placed in?
435

591. What traitor first appears in the army at this time, and what advantage did he attempt to get over Ethan Allen? Why were they forced to surprise Ticonderoga with so few men? Relate when and how it was captured, and what the Americans gained. What other point did they soon gain?
436

592. On the same day that Ticonderoga was taken, what important meeting took place in Philadelphia? Who was chosen president? Why did this Congress hold a unique position?
438

593. What advice was given the committee who asked concerning British troops soon to arrive in New-York City?
438

594. Who was in command of the American forces, and why was he deposed? Who was appointed in his place, and how did he receive the honor?
438

595. What British generals had already arrived in America, and what steps did Congress take in the defensive?
438

596. What was "the pasteboard money of the rebels"? How much was issued, and who engraved it? What was the total amount in circulation up to 1779?
440

BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL.

597. What orders were given Colonel Prescott by General Ward? Describe the fortifying of Breed's Hill, and what was the scene displayed to the British on the morning of June 17, 1775? 441–442

598. What action was taken by General Gage on learning of these fortifications? 444

599. From what source did the patriots receive reinforcements, and what was the scene at Boston during this battle? Describe the first attack. How often were the British driven back? What charge forced the patriots out of the breastworks? Describe the attack which drove them from the field. 444

600. What was the total loss of the patriots, and what officer was slain? What was the loss to the British, and what officer of Lexington fame was killed? 444

601. How soon after Washington's appointment did he set out to assume command at Cambridge? Who were his companions, and when did he arrive? 445

602. What preparations did Washington at once begin, and how did he divide his army? What position was occupied by the British? 445

603. What invasion was now undertaken that has always proved a favorite strategic measure when our country was at war with Great Britain? Why did it not prove successful? 446

604. Describe the condition of affairs at Ticonderoga when General Schuyler reached there in July? How were they settled? 447–448

605. Describe the incidents preceding the capture of St. John. 448

606. Describe the capture of Ethan Allen. When was he exchanged?
448

607. Describe and tell when Montreal was captured. To what task did Montgomery now apply himself?
449

608. How did Washington pacify Arnold when he reached Cambridge with his story of ill-treatment.
450

609. Describe Arnold's expedition, and relate some of their hardships. How did Colonel Enos meet with public disfavor?
450

610. Describe the thrilling experience of Arnold and about fifty men who started to procure provisions.
452

611. In what respect was this attack on Quebec similar to Wolfe's of sixteen years before? How had the patriots relied on gaining Quebec, and how were they disappointed? Why did Arnold retreat to Point-aux-Trembles?
452

612. Describe Montgomery's work at this time, and what chief difficulty did he experience? When did he join Arnold and assume command?
453

613. Why are we compelled to admire the pluck displayed by Americans at this time? Who was in command of the British forces at Quebec, and in what way did he violate the rules of civilized warfare?
453

614. Describe the preparations for the attack. What was the result?
454

615. What trials and hardships did Montgomery and his army experience?
454

616. Describe and tell when the second attack was made. Why did it miscarry? Describe Montgomery's attack, with result. What was the result of Arnold's attack? Describe Morgan's attack and misfortune.
455

617. What kind act of General Carleton is worthy of note after the battle of Quebec? 455–456

618. How did the attempt to invade Canada at last end? 456

619. What were some of Washington's trials during the siege of Boston, and how were they met? 458

620. Describe the siege of Boston. What British general succeeded Gage? 460–461

621. Of how many men did the new Continental army consist January 1, 1776? What new flag was displayed by them? Describe it. 461

622. How many did the British soldiers number? What advantage did Washington finally gain over them? When and why did the British evacuate Boston? To what place did they go? 461–462

623. How and when was Charleston attacked? What brave act of Sergeant Jasper characterized it, and to what was the name of Fort Sullivan changed? 463

624. Describe the gathering of British forces at New York. What defenses had Washington made here? 465

625. What was the first step toward the independence of the colonies? What colony first instructed her delegates to vote for it? Name the committee of five who drew up the Declaration of Independence. When was it adopted, and how received by the people? 466

626. What step towards the enlargement of the army had England now taken? 466

627. Describe the defeat of the Americans on Long Island, and relate how a dense fog saved the American army. 466

628. How, when, where, and by whom was General Charles Lee captured? How was this event looked upon by Americans? 467–468

629. Describe the dark days of the Revolution in 1776. What was the location of Washington's army? Of Cornwallis's army? 468

630. What daring move did Washington and two thousand five hundred picked men make on Christmas night of 1776? What was the result? 468–470

631. What effect on the Americans did this brilliant move produce? 470

632. Why did Cornwallis feel so sure of "bagging the fox" at one time that he made preparations to return to England and report the war ended? How did his calculations miscarry? 470

633. Describe when and where the battle of Princeton occurred. Relate the bravery of General Mercer. What was the patriot loss? 470–471

634. Where did Washington now take up winter-quarters? How long did he remain here? 472

635. Who was the "martyr-spy of the Revolution"? Describe him, and tell something of his life up to the time of his enlistment in the army. 472

636. What was the information so much desired which Hale was sent after? Describe his capture and the discovery of his papers. 473–475

637. What treatment did he receive at British hands? Describe his preparations for death, and of what brutal acts Cunningham was guilty. 476

638. Describe the scene of Hale's execution, and what were his last words? 476

639. When and where was a statue of Hale recently erected? What thought caused more than one eye to flash with indignation at this time? 477

640. What was the comparison given by the late Henry J. Raymond of Hale and André. 477–478

641. When was the birth of "Old Glory"? Describe the first design. Who prepared it? Where does the house now stand in which "Old Glory" was born? From what is the blue field said to have been taken? 480

642. Describe some of the early flags carried by the colonies. What was Benjamin Franklin's design, and what was its significance? 480–481

643. What was probably the first conflict in which our flag appeared? By whom is this interesting relic now possessed? Where did the first British surrender grace our flag? 481

644. Although one of the youngest of nations, why is our flag among the oldest? What else may be said of our banner? 482

645. What great campaign for crushing the Revolution was now undertaken by Great Britain? To what was one of the failures of this great campaign due? 483

646. Why did Howe fail to send an army up the Hudson to Albany? How long has this reason been known? 483

647. Describe the brutality of Governor Tyron. What was the brave act by Benedict Arnold at Danbury? What reward was given by Congress in recognition of it? What was the loss of the invaders compared with that of the Americans? 484

648. Describe the capture of General Prescott. For whom was he exchanged? 485–486

649. Describe the movements of Burgoyne. What was the loss at Ticonderoga?
486–487

650. What move did Schuyler now make? What was the touching incident of Jane McCrea? What effect did this incident have on the Continental army?
488

651. What indicated the growing weakness of Burgoyne? How did he resolve to strike a blow for the encouragement of the Tories?
488

652. When and where was the battle of Bennington fought? Describe it. What were the noted words Colonel Stark made on entering this battle?
488

653. What was the result of the battle of Bennington, and what effect did it have on Burgoyne?
490

654. Describe the siege of Fort Schuyler. How was the enemy at one time routed?
490

655. Describe the ambush for Herkimer by the Tories and Indians
490

656. In what way was the siege of Fort Schuyler ended without any fighting by the Americans?
491

657. Describe the overthrow of St. Leger. To whom were these American successes due? What appointment made by Congress showed how little Schuyler's services were appreciated?
491

658. What position was now occupied by Gates's army? By Burgoyne's army?
492

659. On what morning did Burgoyne offer battle? Give result. Describe the aid given by Arnold and Morgan. What weakness did General Gage display?
492

660. What message did Burgoyne now receive, and what was his answer? What was the condition of his army at this time, and how was the American army increasing? 492–493

661. When did Burgoyne advance again on the Americans? Describe the heroic fighting, and how was a cannon taken and retaken five times, to finally remain in American hands? Why was Arnold not allowed to fight? 493–494

662. Describe the bravery of Arnold and Morgan, also General Fraser on the British side. What was the result of this battle, and to whom was credit given? 495

BURGOYNE'S SURRENDER.

663. To what position did Burgoyne now take his army, and what course did he decide to adopt? 495

664. How many men surrendered to the Americans? Why were there no Indians to surrender? Name some of the trophies surrendered, and relate the kindness of Americans in caring for prisoners. 495

665. What effect did this surrender have on England? On America? 496

666. Why was the appointment of Franklin as commissioner to France one of the wisest steps taken by Congress? 496

667. Describe affairs between France and America at this time. What good result did Burgoyne's surrender bring to America? 496

668. When was the first treaty made by the United States with a foreign power? What were its provisions? In addition, what assistance did France agree to give America at this time? 496

669. What action did Great Britain take upon hearing of this treaty with France? 496

670. What inducements were now offered by Great Britain to the colonies? How were her advances received? 497

671. What other powers now joined France to aid America, with the result that as war continued Great Britain had her hands full? 497

672. Describe the capture of the forts on the Hudson Highlands. 498

673. What city was now threatened by the British, and how did Washington try to save it? 498

674. What is said of the battle of Brandywine? Give the result. 498–499

675. When was the battle of Germantown? Describe it. Why were the Americans defeated just on the eve of a decided victory? 499

676. Where did Washington now go into winter-quarters? Locate this place on the map. 499

677. In what manner did the speculators and wealthy treat our suffering soldiers at Valley Forge? What was Washington's declaration concerning this element of citizens? 500

678. What is said concerning some of the soldiers and officers of the American army in 1781? What did Washington write concerning the officers to two certain governors of the colonies? What did John Adams write of this trouble in 1777? 501

679. Describe the injustice of Congress to Washington in the promotion of officers. 502

680. What was the "Conway Cabal"? Name its chief supporters. What did Washington write Patrick Henry concerning this plot which showed the nobleness of his character? 502

681. What was Conway's death-bed letter to Washington? In what spirit was it received by Washington?
503

682. Who was the most prominent foreign officer who gave his aid voluntarily in our struggle for independence?
504–505

683. Name other foreign officers that aided us, and from what country each came.
505

684. What is said of Baron von Steuben? Why was he so valuable in the army?
505

685. What was the strength of the American and British forces in May, 1778?
505

686. What changes were made in the British army in the spring of 1778? Give reasons for them.
506

687. When did the battle of Monmouth occur? What was the rebuke given Lee by Washington, and why was it deserved?
507–509

688. What was the character of General Charles Lee, and what became of him? How has it been proved that he was a traitor?
509

689. Name two striking features of the battle of Monmouth. Relate the bravery of Mollie Pitcher. What reward was given her by Congress?
510–511

690. In what year did D' Estaing arrive with a French fleet? How was a battle prevented between Howe's fleet and D' Estaing's?
511

691. How did D' Estaing break faith with Washington? Describe the cowardice of the French.
512

692. What is said of the assistance of France at this time?
512

693. Where is Wyoming Valley? Describe it and something of its earlier settlement?
512

694. In what year did Colonel John Butler make an expedition against Wyoming Valley?
513

695. What preparations had the settlers made, and who was their leader? Describe the fight at "Forty Fort," and relate the result.
513

696. Why has this country since been known as the "Shades of Death"? What awful fate befell those left in the fort?
514

697. How did one drunken man in a field put a body of Indians to flight at this time? How did a spider's web save a fugitive from capture?
514–515

698. Relate the scene of "Queen Esther," and the miraculous escape of two victims.
516

699. What is said of little Frances Slocum? What incident of early Massachusetts history does it recall?
516

700. Describe British praise and encouragement of these atrocities.
516

701. What man was renowned for his influence with the Six Nations in other wars as well as the Revolution? What Mohawk chieftain was a blood-relative to him?
517

702. Describe the aid given by Brant to his relative.
517

703. Describe the attack on Cherry Valley. In what way were the Indians more merciful than the white man?
517–518

704. What was the name of the first of the vessels ordered by Congress to put to sea? Describe her work.
518

705. Of what vessel was Captain Paul Jones in command? When did he set sail? 518

706. Describe his descent upon Whitehaven, and the destruction he attempted. What other purpose had Paul Jones in coming to this coast? How was his purpose frustrated, and what incident in connection with it shows the honor of Captain Paul Jones? 519

707. What naval victory was won by Captain Paul Jones "in sight of three kingdoms"? 519–520

708. What was the strength of our navy compared with that of Great Britain at the close of the year 1778? 520

709. Describe the financial distress of the states after Congress returned to Philadelphia. What advice was given Washington by Congress? 520

710. To what part of the country was the war now drifting? What action was taken by the British? 520

711. Describe the defeat of Robert Howe and his men. 521

712. In what year did the lack of money and credit compel the closing of the campaign? What was the feeling among the patriots? 521

713. What man now assumed chief command in the South? Where did he locate? 522

714. What is said of Campbell's cruelties? 523

715. How did Colonel Andrew Dickens and his men do good service in the South at this time? Who was the "Swamp Fox"? Describe his service. 524

716. When and where did General Ashe lead an expedition against Campbell? Give the result and his loss. 524

717. What was the critical situation in South Carolina at this time? 524

718. Why did Prevost abandon his intention of taking Charleston? 525

719. What plans were now laid for the recapture of Savannah? 525

720. What delay granted by D'Estaing gave the advantage to the British? What was the result of this battle? What was the patriot loss compared with the British loss? 525–526

721. Relate the expedition led by Tyron, and how did he boast of showing undeserved mercy to the rebels? Of what service was General Putnam at this time? 526

722. When and how was Stony Point captured by Mad Anthony Wayne? 526

723. How and by whom were the Iroquois punished in 1779? 527

724. What great good did George Rogers Clarke do in the Illinois country? What forts were captured? Relate Colonel Shelby's exploit. 528

725. To whose resources have generally been left the description of our naval exploits? Why is it more fitting that it be written by the historian? 530

726. Describe the "Mistress of the Seas" at the opening of the Revolutionary War. What advantage did our sailors have over her? 530–531

727. When was the "Birth of the American Navy"? What was its object? 531

728. What important action was taken by Congress in reference to the capture of British war-vessels, or other vessels lending aid to the enemy? 531

729. What was the first battle fought by a regularly commissioned American war-vessel? Give the result. 531–532

730. When did our first naval battle occur? Give result. What was the name of this first American war-vessel? 532

731. In what year did the American fleet under Arnold attempt to gain possession of Lake Champlain? Why was this a desirable possession? Give the result of this attempt. 533

732. What damage to commerce, in the year 1776, do British authorities admit? 534

733. Give an account of the daring privateers; also the capture and escape of some. 534

734. Describe the first submarine boat. When and by whom was it invented? 534–535

735. What is said of the return trip made by Lafayette and the scheme of the sailors to capture the vessel as a prize to England? 535–536

736. Describe the private expedition fitted out by Massachusetts. Why did it prove a failure? 536–538

737. What ship was now given in command of Paul Jones? Why did he name it the "Bonhomme Richard"? 538

738. Name the other ships and their commanders of which the squadron was composed. Describe and tell reasons for Captain Landais's ill-behavior. 538

739. On what day and at what point did the squadron find themselves in sight of a British fleet?
538–539

740. Describe the preparations for battle between the Serapis and Bonhomme Richard. Give the hail from the Serapis and its answer.
539

741. Describe the opening of the battle. Under what circumstances did Jones answer back to Pearson, "I have not begun to fight"?
540

742. What is meant by the frigates being interlocked in each others arms? What action is said to have won the battle?
541–542

743. Describe the treachery of Captain Landais at this time. In what desperate strait was the Bonhomme Richard now, and how did Paul Jones prove himself equal to the occasion?
542–543

744. Describe the surrender of the Serapis. What became of the Bonhomme Richard? About how long did this battle last?
543

745. In the mean time what was happening between the other British frigate and the Pallas?
543

746. What was the result of the treacherous conduct of Captain Landais?
544

747. What reward was given to Captain Pearson of the Serapis, and what was Paul Jones's remark on hearing of it?
544

748. Tell something of the career of Paul Jones. What proof have we that he was one of the most unswerving of patriots? When and where did his death occur?
544–545

749. Describe the winter of 1779–1780. Describe the suffering of the patriots.
548

750. What preparations did Clinton make for the capture of Charleston? How and by whom was this city protected? 549

751. Describe the siege of Charleston, and on what date did it surrender? How many men became prisoners of war? 550

752. When and where was the battle of Camden fought? Describe it, and give the result. What singular coincidence is noticed in connection with this battle? 551

753. What brave officer fell in the battle of Camden? 551

754. By what officer was General Gates now superseded? 551

755. When was the battle of King's Mountain fought? In what was this battle similar to the battles of Concord and Bennington? 552

756. What is said of Benedict Arnold as a patriot? In what battle did he show remarkable bravery? Repeat some of the incidents of his stay in Philadelphia. 554

757. For what reason did he deliberately resolve to betray his country? Of what important point was he given command? 554

758. What was Arnold's plan of betrayal? Relate the incidents which led to André's capture. 554

759. What is said of the capture of André? Name his three captors. 554

760. What was Benedict Arnold's reward for treachery? 555

761. When was André hanged? What attempt was made by the British to gain his release? 555

762. What reward did André's captors receive? 556

763. Describe the decline of the American navy. 556

764. What is said the sufferings of the patriot army? What was the sad experience of the prisoners taken by the British? 557–558

765. Relate the dispute over these words, "for three years or during the war." Name other grievances. 558

766. When did the thirteen hundred of the Pennsylvania line revolt? Relate the bravery of General Wayne, and how he quelled the disturbance. 558

767. How was true patriotism subsequently displayed by these men? 558–560

768. When and where was the battle of the Cowpens? Who were the patriot and the British leaders? Relate the result of this battle and loss to both sides. 560

769. How did Cornwallis now receive a reminder at three places of his experience with Washington at Trenton four years before? 560–562

770. Describe the battle of Guilford Courthouse. When was it fought? Give the losses to both sides. What was the exclamation of a member of Parliament on hearing the British loss? 562

771. Where was Arnold at this time, and why was he said to be fighting "with a rope around his neck"? 562

772. Describe Arnold's raid through Virginia, and explain how the Americans attempted his capture. 562

773. What man now arrived from the South and took charge of the British army in Virginia? Why did he send Arnold back to New York? 562–563

774. What orders now reached Cornwallis from Clinton? Why did they anger him? 563

SURRENDER OF CORNWALLIS.

775. Where did Cornwallis now locate? 564

776. Describe General Greene's success in the South, and how was he rewarded by Congress? 564

777. What men were now in command of the French fleet and French army? What plan did Washington decide on? 565–566

778. In the mean time, for what was Clinton at New York preparing? When he discovered his mistake, how did he relieve his mind of anxiety? 566

779. At what place did Washington leave his army for a two days' visit to Mount Vernon? How long had he been absent? 566

780. On what day did the army start from Williamsburg to Yorktown? How many did the army number? 566

781. Describe how Yorktown was completely invested. What action was taken by the Americans and French on the 9th of October? Relate the damage done to the British. 567

782. Describe the hopeless condition of Cornwallis at this time. Describe his attempt to escape and failure. 567–568

783. On what day were terms of surrender signed by Cornwallis? Describe the scene of surrender. 568

784. How many men did Cornwallis surrender? Give the amount of war paraphernalia surrendered. What was the size of the army that brought about this great victory? 569

785. Why was this decisive triumph so important at this time? Describe the effect of this news in Philadelphia. 569

786. What vote did Congress take a few days later? 570

787. Describe the consternation which the surrender of Cornwallis caused in England. When and by whom were proposals made for reconciliation? 570

788. When and where was a monument erected in memory of this surrender? 570

789. Describe the service of Paul Jones in 1780. 571

790. Describe the work of the Alliance under Captain Barry in 1781. 571

791. When and where did the Hyder Ally gain a great victory? Describe it. 571–573

792. What were the losses of the patriots during the Revolution? What was the estimate of financial loss to America? 574

793. What may be said of the Loyalists, or Tories, during the war? What proportion of the entire people were Tories in Pennsylvania? In North Carolina? In South Carolina? 574

794. What is said concerning Patriots and Tories by Lecky, the English historian? What was said by John Adams about them? 575–576

795. When was Savannah evacuated? 576

796. Name the representatives of England and those of the United States in the peace commission at Paris. When was the final treaty signed? 576

797. When did the last British soldiers leave our soil? 576

798. In what way was the lofty patriotism of Washington manifested when the soldiers invited him to be king? 576

799. What were the words of the president of Congress to Washington when he returned his commission as general of the army? 577

PERIOD IV.

THE REPUBLIC AND CONSTITUTION.
FROM 1783 TO 1829,

46 YEARS.

FROM THE FORMATION OF THE CONSTITUTION TO THE ELECTION OF ANDREW JACKSON AS PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

The reasons why Periods I, II, III and IV are so divided will be found in the explanations at the end of Period I.

Period IV.

THE REPUBLIC AND CONSTITUTION

From A. D. 1783 to 1829—46 Years.

800. What was the condition of the colonies at the close of the Revolution? 577

801. How long was the national capital at each of the following places: Philadelphia, Baltimore, Lancaster, York, Pa., Princeton, N. J., Annapolis, Md., and Trenton, N. J.? Note 579

802. In what way did the gentlemen in America, until after the Revolution, typify the present Chinese laundrymen? Note 579

803. What harsh law at the close of the Revolution did the creditor hold against the unfortunate debtor? Note 579

804. When were the Articles of Confederation agreed upon by Congress? When adopted by the United States? What did the following states claim to be their respective boundaries: New York, Massachusetts, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia? 579

805. What extravagant claim of territory by the Virginians resulted in much controversy? 580

806. At the general surrender of rights by the states, what prominent part of Ohio was retained by Connecticut? 580

807. What did a trial of the Articles of Confederation prove? 581

808. When and where was the State of Franklin organized? How long did it exist? 582

809. What opposition to self-government under the Articles of Confederation was made manifest in Pennsylvania, Maine, and New Hampshire, as well as in North Carolina? 582

810. Where were the discussions held that resulted in calling a convention to meet September 11, 1786, ostensibly to form a stronger and more central government? What was the result of this meeting? 582

811. Who were some of the ablest men who met at Independence Hall in May, 1787, to form a Constitution for the United States? 584

812. How long did the Constitutional Convention deliberate before they succeeded in agreeing upon the Constitution? When was the Constitution to go into effect? 584

813. What is a synopsis of the provisions of our National Constitution? 585

814. Why is it that no American citizen has ever yet voted at the polls for a candidate for President or Vice-president of the United States? What advantage is claimed for the provision of the Constitution which deprives us of this privilege? 585

815. If the President of the United States misbehaves while in office, how can we get rid of him? 585

816. Who are the legal successors to the President in case of his death or disqualification for office? 585

817. How was the Constitution received by the politicians of the country? By what title were those who favored the Constitution known? What the opposing faction? What was the objection raised against the adoption of the Constitution? 586

818. What date was fixed by the Congress of the Confederation as the day on which the government of the United States of America should begin? What place was selected for the meeting of the new government? 586

819. Why did not New York State participate in the election of the first presidential electors? 586

820. Whom did the electors choose first President and Vice-president of the United States? What number of votes did each receive? 587

821. While the Constitutional Convention was in session at Philadelphia, what action did the Congress of the Confederation, which was in session at New York, take relative to the Northwest Territory, and what were some of the provisions of the ordinance relative thereto? 587

822. Under what law passed by the Congress of the Confederation, and not by the Congress of the United States, were Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin admitted as states, and which largely accounted for them being free states? 588

823. What prominent signer of the Declaration of Independence, member of Congress, and patriot, who furnished fifty thousand dollars in 1777 with which to feed the starving soldiers and assisted in raising other sums, was in his old age cast into prison for debt by the courts and under the laws of the nation he had nurtured and helped to create? 588

824. What were the general life and habits of our people in those times? 589

825. Why is the name of George Washington, who never won a battle, delivered an oration, nor was noted for his education, honored above all others in America, and revered throughout the civilized world? 590

826. Had Washington been killed at Trenton or at Princeton or at Germantown, what would have been the consequence? 592

827. How long was he absent from home and property fighting for our liberty? 592

828. At the time of Washington's death, what was Napoleon's opinion of him? What tribute of respect was at this time paid to this successful adversary of England by the British fleet under Lord Bridport? 592

829. What financial compensation did Washington receive for the six years' service as general of the army of the Revolution? 592

830. When and where was Washington elected President of the United States? What length of time did it require to carry the news of his election to Mt. Vernon from the seat of government by the then most rapid means of communication—*i. e.*, the pony express? 593

831. From whom did Washington borrow three thousand dollars to defray the expenses of his trip to the seat of government and inaugural expenses? What act of filial love did he bestow upon this person for the last time in life? 593

832. What may be said of the journey from Mt. Vernon (Virginia) to New York? 594

833. What may be said of the great arch through which he passed at Trenton? 594

834. Where may be seen the buff vest, blue coat, and brass buttons worn by Washington on his trip from Mt. Vernon? 595

835. By what title did our Congress decide that our presidents should be designated? 596

836. What public building now occupies the site upon which stood the building in which Washington was sworn into office? 596

837. When, where, and by whom was Washington sworn into office? How was he dressed for this occasion? Where is the scene preserved in bronze? What act of reverence did he do in acknowledging the oath of office? Who now has the Bible used on this occasion? 596

838. Whom did Washington select as his Cabinet officers? 599

839. What is the first incident of corruption in high places recorded in the new government? 599

840. What were the salaries of the first Cabinet officers as compared with those of to-day? 600

841. Of what did the naval and military establishments of our government consist at the time our government was organized, in 1789, six years after close of the Revolution? 600

842. What was the financial condition of the country when Alexander Hamilton was first installed into office? What scheme did he put into practice that put our government on a good financial footing? 600–601

843. When was the United States Bank organized? What was its basis of organization and mode of operation? 602

844. When and by whom and for what purpose was a protective tariff first recommended to Congress? 603

845. What is the national judiciary of our country? How constituted? By whom appointed? What noted American jurists made up our first Supreme Court? 603–604

846. Which was the fourteenth state of the Union? From what does it take its name? 604

847. Who settled Kentucky? Why was that territory called the dark and bloody ground? 604

848. What law student during Washington's first term as President invented the cotton-gin? 604

849. The widow of what noted general first suggested to Eli Whitney the making of a machine to clean cotton? 605

850. Why is it called cotton-gin? What was its capacity, and what effect did it have on the industry of the South? 605

851. Where, by whom, and for what purpose was the first National Thanksgiving-day appointed? 606

852. What provision for the permanent location of the seat of government did the first Congress make? 606

853. What issue brought into existence two political parties during Washington's first administration? What were the names of the parties, and who were the two most prominent leaders on either side? 607

854. Who was the first governor of the Northwest Territory? 609

855. In what manner did the English treat the treaty of 1783? Describe the result of Governor St. Clair's attempt to plant a military post along the Miami River, in and through the Indian country, for the protection of the settlers? What effect did St. Clair's defeat have on Washington? 610

856. What noted general did Washington appoint to succeed St. Clair? By what title is he popularly known? 612

857. For what is Greenville, Ohio, the county-seat of Darke County, noted in the early history of the Northwest Territory? 612–613

858. Where was the battle of Fallen Timbers fought? What was General Wayne's dispatch to the British officers immediately thereafter? 612

859. What was the provision of the treaty our government and the Indians made at Greenville, Darke County, Ohio, in the summer of 1795? 613

860. What was the result of the outbreak of the French Revolution upon the American people? What prominent American statesman was in France at the time of the outbreak, and, returning to our country to take his place in Washington's first Cabinet, hoped to see our country give aid to the revolutionists? 613

861. What act of wise statesmanship on the part of Washington in regard to the French Revolution brought abuse upon him from a large element of American citizens? 613

862. What was the Citizen Genêt incident of 1793? How did the wise Washington ably and diplomatically handle this incident, and thus avoid a breach between our government and the people? 613

863. What was the cause of the whisky insurrection in western Pennsylvania and Virginia? What prominent person gave council to the insurgents? How and by whom was this outbreak quelled? 614

864. What provisions of the treaty with England, secured by John Jay in 1795, so angered the people that they burnt Jay in effigy? 615

865. What valuable rights did we secure by a treaty with Spain in October, 1795? 615

866. What was the Algerine incident of 1785? What number of American sailors and officers were made prisoners by the Algerines between 1785 and 1793? What amount of tribute did the United States pay to this contemptible government? 615

867. When and by what ship was the first American voyage made around the world? 616

868. What were some of the evidences of the ingenuity, growth, and enterprise of our forefathers in 1793, three hundred years after the discovery of the New World? 617

869. What is said of John Fitch's steamboat? 617

870. When and where was the first newspaper published west of the Alleghany Mountains? What can be said of the first two passenger-boats running between Pittsburg and Cincinnati? 617

871. When was Washington's farewell address issued? What can be said of it as a state paper? 617

872. What is said of John Adams as a statesman, diplomat, president, and individual? 619

873. What state of affairs existed between our country and the sister republic of France when John Adams became President? 622

874. Whom did our Congress, at the extraordinary session called by President Adams, appoint as a commission to attempt a settlement with France? 622

875. What answer did the French Directory make to our overtures for peace? To what celebrated sentences did our commissioner Pinckney give expression in reply? 622

876. Upon what occasion was George Washington made general-in-chief of the army and navy in 1797 after retiring from the presidency, and what was his answer upon receiving his appointment? 624

877. What were the provisions of the "Alien and Sedition Laws"? How were they received by our people, and what effect did they have on the political party that enacted them?
625

878. What insult against our government was committed at sea by a British commander, November 16, 1798?
625

879. What was the result of the increase in our navy from 1799 to 1801, when a treaty of peace was made with Napoleon?
626

880. When and upon what occasion were the words "First in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen" used as a tribute to Washington? Who was the author of the words, and by whom were they spoken?
627

881. What celebrated order did Napoleon Bonaparte issue to his soldiers upon learning of Washington's death?
628

882. What sentiment did the poet Byron express in regard to Washington?
628

883. From what incident did New York derive the title "Empire State"?
629

884. Why did the third presidential election go to the lower house of Congress for settlement? Who were the candidates? What was the result? In what way did John Adams show that he bitterly felt his defeat on the day of inauguration?
632

885. What can be said of the personal character and history of Thomas Jefferson?
632

886. The repeal of what two obnoxious laws do we owe to the efforts of Jefferson?
632

L. of C.

887. What were some of the reforms inaugurated under Jefferson's administration? 634

888. What is said of the great era of prosperity and growth of territory during Jefferson's administration? 635

889. What honor was offered to Lafayette by our government in 1803 which he declined, and what tribute of gratitude was bestowed upon him? 636

890. What act of humiliation was forced upon Captain Bainbridge in 1800, and what was his forceful words to our government in consequence thereof? 636

891. What is the history of our bombardment of Tripoli? With what final result? 636

892. During the time of our trouble with the Moors, between 1800 and 1805, in what daring exploit did Lieutenant Stephen Decatur engage? With what result? 640

893. What is the history of the "bomb-ketch" Intrepid? What bravery was displayed by Captain Richard Somers, Lieutenant Henry Wadsworth (an uncle to the poet Longfellow), and eleven others? 641–642

894. Who prevented Aaron Burr from becoming President of the United States? What was the subsequent result? 645

895. What was the first state formed out of the Northwest Territory? When admitted to the Union? Where was the first settlement made? 645

896. By what name was Cincinnati first called? What is the meaning of the word Ohio? 645

897. Who was the Federalist candidate for president against Jefferson in his second campaign? 646

898. What circumstance led Congress to adopt the twelfth amendment to the Constitution? Prior to its adoption, what had been the custom? 647

899. What was the name of Robert Fulton's steamboat? What did the people who ridiculed his idea of navigation by steam call his boat? How long was he in making the 150-mile journey from New York to Albany? When and where was the first boat built in the west? What was the name of the first steamship to cross the Atlantic? 648

900. What lady who when a child rode upon Fulton's first steamboat was living in Columbus, Ohio, in 1895? 649

901. Upon whom did Congress bestow a gold medal, in 1839, commemorative of his father's having given to the world the idea of a steamboat twenty years prior to Fulton's first trip from New York to Albany? 650

902. What was the British right of search as practiced during the first decade of the last century? 652

903. What was the Chesapeake outrage of 1806? What effect did the many insults offered by England to our flag at sea have on the American Congress? 652

904. What was the Embargo Act? What was its effect on our country? 654

905. What preparation for war with England did Jefferson make in 1809? 653

906. What was the "Non-intercourse Act"? 659

907. What was the result of the English vessel Little Belt firing into the American frigate President in May, 1811? 659

908. What was our population at the census of 1810? 660

909. Who was Tecumseh? What power made him a brigadier-general? NOTE 660

910. What event gave to General William H. Harrison the sobriquet "Tippecanoe"? 661

911. Who was the leader of the Indians at the battle of Tippecanoe? What did Tecumseh do to his brother, the Prophet, on his return after this battle? 661

912. What act of humanity did Tecumseh do at Fort Meigs? When and where did he meet his death? NOTE 661

913. What was our naval strength at the beginning of the war of 1812 as compared with that of England? 664

914. What was the plan of action taken by our government in the beginning of the war of 1812, and why so taken? 665

915. What were the circumstances of the disgraceful surrender of Hull at Detroit? How was his conduct received by the American soldiery? What was the result and final disposition of his case? 666

916. What fort was situated on a part of the present site of the city of Chicago eighty-eight years ago? What was the fate that befell most of those who evacuated that fort at the command of the traitorous Hull? 668

917. What is said of the defeat of General Scott at Queenstown, and the action of the troops under General Van Rensselaer? 669

918. Who was elected Vice-president with Madison in 1812? 669

919. How was the news that Congress had declared war against England transmitted from Washington to New York in 1812? What action was taken by our little navy on receipt of the news? Who were the commanders of the vessels constituting this miniature fleet? 670

920. When and by whom was the first gun of the war of 1812 fired? What accident happened when this brave commander fired the fourth round, and with what result? 670

921. What part did Captain David Porter, father of Admiral David D. Porter of the war for the Union, play in the war of 1812? What were some of his characteristics? 671

922. In what way did the cunning and forethought of an eleven-year-old boy midshipman, coupled with the strict discipline of Captain Porter, save the Essex from being recaptured by the English prisoners, and perhaps himself and the crew murdered? What was his name? 671

923. What vessel of the American fleet did the sailors in their superstition look upon as the luckiest of our navy? Describe Hull's escape from the British squadron in his engagement with his English friend, Captain Dacres? What recognition of the services of Hull and his brave sailors did Congress give? What was the length of this remarkable conflict and casualties on each side? What other two important naval victories were won? Where and by what commanders? 674

924. What engagement gave the name "Old Ironsides" to the lucky old ship Constitution? Under what commander was she then sailing? 675

925. While our navy was successful in nearly every engagement, why were our land forces so often and disastrously defeated? 676

926. To what cause is the easy and frequent defeat of the British at sea attributed? 678

927. What forts were constructed and what battles fought in the northern part of Ohio during the war of 1812? 678

928. In what parts of the country were the principal campaigns and engagements of the war of 1812?
680-686

929. In what battle did the gallant Lawrence lose his life? What was his dying exclamation that became Commodore Perry's battle-cry?
686

930. Who were called "Blue Lights," and why so called?
687

931. What is said of Perry's battle at Put-in Bay, Ohio? What was his celebrated dispatch to General Harrison?
688

932. What characteristics made Tecumseh one of the greatest Indians the world ever knew, and in many respects greater than many noted white men engaged in warfare?
689

933. What was Chief Wetherford's declaration at the time of his surrender to General Jackson at the Great Horseshoe Bend, Alabama?
692

934. What is said of the sympathies of New England during the war of 1812?
692

935. By whom, when, and how was Washington City captured during the war of 1812? What havoc was wrought by the invaders? What were the words of condemnation used by the leading English journal against the British army for their vandalism on this occasion?
699

936. What incident prompted Francis Scott Key to write "The Star-spangled Banner"?
700

937. When, where, and by whom were resolutions of secession first passed by a convention of American citizens?
700

938. What is the description of the battle of New Orleans? How long did it last?
703

939. What was the marine loss inflicted on Great Britain by our navy and privateers in the war of 1812? 709

940. What poem commemorates the celebrated battle of Fayal Harbor? What were the odds against the Americans there? Where may the "Long Tom" cannon of this battle be seen? 714

941. When was the law rechartering the Bank of the United States passed and vetoed by President Madison? What were its provisions as passed at the next session of Congress? 715

942. What notice did the Dey of Algiers serve on our consul in 1814 that brought on a declaration of war against that country in 1815? 716

943. In what way did the American navy accomplish a change in the Barbary-States business that all Europe had not dared to attempt? 716

944. When were Louisiana and Indiana admitted to the Union? 718

945. What American organization was the germ out of which grew the Republic of Liberia? What was the object of this organization? For whom was Monrovia, Liberia, named? 718

946. What effect did the war of 1812 have on the Federalist party? 718

947. What constituted the "era of good feeling" under the Monroe administration? HEAD NOTE 719

948. Who was the author of what is known as the "Monroe Doctrine"? What is meant by this doctrine? HEAD NOTE 719–730

949. What wars occurred during Monroe's administration? 720–723

950. What were the provisions of the treaty by which Florida became a part of the United States? 723

951. What were the provisions of the "Missouri Compromise"? 725

952. What great public enterprise did Congress undertake during Monroe's administration? 726

953. What were some of the manifestations of love and honor shown to Lafayette on his visit to our country in 1824? 727

954. Who laid the corner-stone of Bunker-Hill monument? 727

955. What honors and gifts did our government bestow upon Lafayette? 727

956. What prompted the first protective tariff law? When was it passed? What is a protective tariff? What is a revenue tariff only? What is free trade? 727

957 In what presidential election were there four candidates of one party, and no opposing party or candidates? 728

958. In what way was the power of the people shown during the administration of John Quincy Adams? HEAD NOTE 729

959. What sarcastic words of John Randolph brought on the duel between himself and Henry Clay? 730

960. What great work of public utility was completed during the second administration of John Quincy Adams? How was this notable public enterprise treated by that element of society which does not believe that the public should own the public utilities? What can be said of it unto this time? 730–732

961. What was the "American System" which was championed by Henry Clay? 732

962. What two prominent figures in American history died July 4, 1826, just fifty years after they had each immortalized their names as chief actors in the deed that made a nation of freemen? 733

963. When were the people first divided into two distinct parties? Upon what issue? What name did each party bear? 733

964. Who was the first President elected on these issues? Which issue did he represent? 733

PERIOD V.

CONSOLIDATION AND EXPANSION.
FROM 1829 TO 1861,

32 YEARS.

FROM THE INAUGURATION OF ANDREW JACKSON
AS PRESIDENT TO THE
OUTBREAK OF THE WAR FOR THE UNION.

This marks a new era in the early formation of the country, nearly all the territory theretofore belonging to our country having been formed into States. We began to increase the limits of the New Republic by acquiring additions of other territory that was claimed by foreign potentates.

Period V.

CONSOLIDATION AND EXPANSION

From A. D. 1829 to 1861—32 Years.

965. What manner of man was Andrew Jackson? 734–735

966. What was the "Kitchen Cabinet"? How did he look upon the officers whom we call the President's Cabinet? 736

967. What was the result of his policy, "to the victors belong the spoils"? 738

968. How did a woman break up the Cabinet of Andrew Jackson? 738

969. What were some of the troubles experienced by Jackson in getting his secretaries of the treasury to withdraw the national deposits from the United States Bank? 738

970. Where are the Cherokee Indians to-day as a result of the mild, persuasive course followed with them by the "Great Pacificator," General Scott? 739

971. When and where did a locomotive first turn a wheel on a railway track in America? 741

972. What is the early history of railroad ventures in America? 741

973. On what grounds were based Jackson's hostility to the United States Bank? 742

974. What was the Morgan incident of 1826? 743

975. What was the Black-Hawk War and its result? 744

976. What brought on the nullification acts? How was our flag dishonored by the seceders? 745

977. In what way was war averted? 746

978. How did "Old Hickory" bring France and Portugal to time? 746

979. What were some of the inventions brought forth during Jackson's administration, only seventy years ago, that we would consider a disaster to dispense with at this time? 747–748

980. What was the Quallah Battoo incident? How was it eventually avenged? 748–750

981. How did Osceola, one of the leaders in the Seminole War, express his disapproval of the treaty the government was trying to force upon his people? What is the history of this war? 754

982. What was the extent of the great fire in New-York City in December, 1835? 756

983. What is said of the prosperity of the country under Jackson? Of the sentiment for free schools and literature, as well as internal improvements? 757

984. What was the result of the government demanding specie payment in 1836? How did President Jackson prevent the relief attempted by Congress? 758

985. How was an attempt at assassination of the President miraculously averted on the 30th of January, 1835? 758

986. Who succeeded Jackson as President of the United States? 759

987. For what reason did Clay, Calhoun, and Webster oppose ratification of the appointment of Martin Van Buren as minister to England? How was he vindicated?
761

988. What was Van Buren's belief as regards the right of suffrage which corresponds with that of a large and growing minority of the present day?
761

989. What was the scheme of the bankers to "skin" the people after the defeat of the United States Bank?
761

990. In what way was the panic of 1837 brought on?
762

991. Had the government issued the paper money of the country instead of the bankers, do you think the panic of 1837 would have occurred? What action was taken by Congress along this line in 1840–1846 that remains a law unto this day?
763

992. By what title was Henry Clay popularly known? What complimentary remark was frequently made concerning him?
765

993. What was William Lloyd Garrison's demands as regards slavery?
766

994. How were Garrison and his coworkers treated in the beginning of their agitation by the leading citizens of our country?
766

995. What attempt at ridicule made popular the "log-cabin" and "hard-cider" idea in the campaign of 1840, and thus to a great extent contributed to the election of General William Henry Harrison as President?
767

996. What two things brought on and hastened the death of President Harrison? How long was he President? Where is he buried? Who succeeded him as President?
770

997. How did President Tyler treat the "National Bank question"? With what result? 771

998. What celebrated American delivered the oration at the laying of the corner-stone and dedication (eighteen years later) of Bunker-Hill monument? What was his reply to the surging crowd when they said it was "impossible to get back from the platform"? What was the result of this witty answer? 772

999. What is the early history of the Mormons? 772

1000. What important treaty was made between the United States and Great Britain in 1842? 773

1001. What valuable cession of territory was secured from the Indians of the Northwest in 1844? 773

1002. Who now owns the great ore mines of this territory? (GENERAL.)

1003. What has become of the great mineral wealth that once belonged to the people of the United States as a whole? 773

1004. To whom does it now belong? (GENERAL.)

1005. What can be said of the "patroon system" of 1812? What was the anti-rent war? 774

1006. Who was the first man to prove that lightning and friction was one and the same thing? 775

1007. Who paid for constructing the first telegraph-line? What were the words of the first telegram? Where may it now be seen? 775

1008. What circumstances led up to and who was the leader in the revolt of Texas against Mexico? 776

1009. What ended Henry Clay's political career? 777

1010. When were Texas and Florida admitted to the Union? 777–778

1011. What may be said of the Cabinet of President Polk? 780

1012. When was Iowa admitted to the Union? What is the meaning of the name? When settled? 780

1013. What two useful inventions were patented during Polk's administration? 780

1014. When was the present system of appointment to West Point adopted? When was the naval academy at Annapolis, Maryland, opened? 780

1015. What was the origin of the Smithsonian Institute? Who prepared the plan? 781

1016. What is the object of the institute? How is it governed? 781

1017. What two ex-presidents died during Polk's administration? What were the circumstances of the death of each? 782

1018. When were the Interior Department and Subtreasury systems organized? 782

1019. What were the provisions of the setttlement of the Oregon boundary? 784

1020. What was the cause of the Mexican War? 785

1021. How was the power of the vote of one plain citizen of a republic demonstrated in the Texas-Mexican war history of our country?
NOTE 785

1022. What attempt did our government make to have a prominent Mexican become a traitor to his country, and why did the attempt fail? 785

1023. What noted general was at the head of the American forces in the Mexican War? Who was at the head of the Mexican forces? 789

1024. What was "Rough and Ready's" answer to the Mexican general's demand of surrender just before the battle of Buena Vista? 789

1025. What honors fell to General Taylor in consequence of the battle of Buena Vista? 794

1026. What conquest of territory was made on the western coast while the Mexican War was progressing? 796

1027. On what day did General Winfield Scott ride into the City of Mexico, take off his hat, raise his sword, and, proclaiming the conquest of Mexico, take possession of the empire? 800

1028. When was peace with Mexico proclaimed, and what were the provisions of the Guadaloupe-Hidalgo treaty as approved by the American Senate? 800–802

1029. When, where, and by whom was gold discovered in California? What can be said of the gold excitement? 802–803

1030. When was Wisconsin admitted to the Union? 803

1031. What was the Wilmot Proviso? 803

1032. Who was elected President in 1848? 804

1033. Who were the two most prominent statesmen in 1848? Why was Zachary Taylor selected as President instead of one of these great politicians?
805

1034. How does this selection demonstrate that our nation's welfare may be as well looked after by having a plain, common citizen as an executive as an acute, cunning schemer?
805

1035. Why did the question to admit California to the Union renew the slavery debate in spite of the Missouri Compromise?
807

1036. What can be said of the proposition of New Mexico to be admitted to the Union?
808

1037. What was the last great compromise measure submitted by the greatest of all compromisers, Henry Clay? What were its chief provisions?
808

1038. When did President Taylor die? Who succeeded him?
809

1039. What was the underground railroad in slavery times?
809

1040. What is a brief history of California up to the time of its admission to the Union?
810

1041. What three foremost statesmen died during Fillmore's administration? How did each of these men stand before the American people?
812

1042. What were the circumstances of the execution of an American colonel by the Spanish in Cuba in 1851?
814

1043. What has been the result of the attempts to reach the north and south poles?
816–817

1044. How was a treaty of friendship and commerce obtained with Japan in 1853? What is said of Japan prior to this time? What rank does she occupy to-day among the nations of the world? 817

1045. What was the "Washingtonian movement"? When was the Maine liquor-law of the present day passed? 818

1046. Who paid for the surveys across the continent to ascertain the most available routes through the mountains for railroads? 818

1047. What was the answer of Edward Everett, our Secretary of State, to the impudent suggestions of England and France, in 1852, relative to Cuba? 819

1048. What answer did our government make to the eloquent Kossuth and his fellow-patriots, in 1852, when they came here asking our intervention in their behalf toward securing independence for Hungary? 819

1049. Who was elected President in 1852? Who was his Secretary of War? How old was he when elected? What can be said of his Cabinet? 820–822

1050. What was the Koszta incident? How was it finally settled? What honors were bestowed upon Captain Ingraham in consequence of this incident? 822–825

1051. How many expeditions to the West did the great American "Pathfinder" make? 825

1052. What part did the celebrated Kit Carson perform in these expeditions? 825

1053. Why was Fremont's fourth expedition not made under the auspices of our government, as had been his former trips? 825

1054. What may be said of this awful journey? 825

1055. When was his last expedition made? What civil honors were bestowed upon him? When and where did he die? 825–830

1056. What insult was offered our country in 1854 by Spain? 830

1057. What was the Ostend Circular? By whom was it issued? 830

1058. What is the history of General William Walker and his escapades? 832

1059. How were the neutrality laws violated through the intrigues of the English consuls and British Minister during Pierce's administration? What action was taken by our government in the matter? 832

1060. Why did the United States agree to pay Mexico ten million dollars in 1854? 833

1061. What were the chief provisions of the reciprocity treaty of 1854? 833

1062. When was the Missouri Compromise bill repealed? What was the act called? 833

1063. What brought on the civil war in Kansas? Describe some of the chief features of that memorable reign of terror. How did it result in the end? 835–837

1064. What was the result of Senator Sumner's stinging speech on the "crime against Kansas"? How was his brutal assailant received in the South? 837

1065. When and where was the "Know-Nothing" movement organized? What was its object? 838

1066. What were the foundation principles of the first Republican convention which met at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania? 838

1067. Who were the first nominees of the Republican party at their convention in Philadelphia, June 17, 1856? 839

1068. What was the result of the presidential election of 1856? 839

1069. In what manner did the slavery question and the spirit of secession affect the Cabinet of Buchanan? 841

1070. What were the Mormon troubles of 1857–1860? 841

1071. What prominent Mormon has served in the United States Congress for a number of years? NOTE 842

1072. Who was Dred Scott? What was the Dred-Scott decision? 845

1073. To whom is the credit due for completing the first oceanic cable? When was the first perfect insulation accomplished? 845

1074. By whom and when was the dispute between England and the United States settled as to which belonged the island of San Juan, near the island of Vancouver? 846

1075. Where and when was oil first found in great quantities? 848

1076. Who was John Brown? How many persons did he have with him at the time of his raid on Harper's Ferry? What was their plan of operation? How many persons were killed by Brown and his men? How many of Brown's men were killed? What was the ultimate fate of Brown and his six companions that were captured? 849

1077. How many presidential tickets were before the people in 1860? Who were the nominees of each, and what were the principles defined by each? What was the result of this election? 850

1078. When and where was the first resolution of secession by a southern state adopted? What ideas were set forth in this resolution? What were the steps taken by the seceding state to carry the provisions of the resolutions into effect, and to bring other states to the same action? 851

1079. In what way did Floyd, the Secretary of War, aid the secessionists, and attempt to hinder the regular government officers from properly fortifying and defending themselves? 853

1080. What events and what date officially mark the beginning of the War of the Rebellion? 854

1081. When and where did the general convention of the seceding states meet? After resolving themselves into a congress, what acts did they pass? When did they elect a president and vice-president? 854

1082. Where was located one of the United States mints in January, 1861? What did the Confederates do with it? NOTE 855

1083. On what date did the general convention of the seceding states meet at Montgomery, Alabama? 855

1084. Who was chosen chairman of the Montgomery Convention? What prominent position did he occupy a short time before? What notable expression did he make in his address? 855

1085. When were the president and vice-president of the Confederacy elected? 855

1086. Who were elected president and vice-president of the Southern Confederacy? What prominent positions did they previously occupy? What manner of men were they? 856

1087. When were the president and vice-president of the Southern Confederacy inaugurated? When was Abraham Lincoln inaugurated? 856

1088. What condition of government in the United States confronted Abraham Lincoln the hour he became President? (GENERAL.)

1089. What was the gist of the argument set forth in President Davis's inaugural address in justification of the secession and formation of a new government? 856

1090. What was the special authority given President Davis by the Confederate Congress? 857

1091. While the Southern States were seceding from the Union, while government officials and members of Congress were resigning their high stations and joining the revolt, while large pieces were being torn out of the fabric of the great Republic and a new and opposing government was being formed, what was the grave, plain citizen, Abraham Lincoln, doing at his Illinois home? 858

1092. What were some of the leading characteristics of Abraham Lincoln as a citizen, a statesman, a man that made himself beloved by all who came in contact with him? 860

1093. In what way were the boyhood and early manhood days of Lincoln spent? 860

1094. What position of honor did he fill before he was elected to the presidency? 861

1095. In what did Lincoln's genius lie? 861

1096. What was Lincoln's reply to the committee of preachers who waited on him, and wanted him to remove General Grant for drunkenness? 861

PERIOD VI.

THE WAR FOR THE UNION.
FROM 1861 TO 1865,

4 YEARS.

FROM THE INAUGURATION OF ABRAHAM LINCOLN
AS PRESIDENT AND OUTBREAK OF CIVIL WAR
TO THE
ASSASSINATION AND FUNERAL OF PRESIDENT LINCOLN
AFTER THE CLOSE OF THE REBELLION.

This four years is essentially a period by itself—a period in which the National household was at war with itself—a contest the like of which the world had never before beheld, four years of hatred and strife, of bloodshed and carnage, resulting in placing the stamp of disapproval on the doctrine that the body, soul and liberty of one man could be the property of another—a period in the history of the world as well as of America.

Period VI.

THE WAR FOR THE UNION

From A. D. 1861 to 1865—4 Years.

1097. Describe the great concern manifested for President-elect Lincoln before his inauguration. What speech did he make in Philadelphia in which he mentioned assassination? What warning did he receive before leaving the city?

861–864

1098. What state was the pioneer in secession, and what warlike preparations did she make?

866

1099. Of whom was Fort Sumter in charge? Why was General Beauregard anxious to accomplish the surrender of this fort immediately?

866

1100. Describe the bombardment of Fort Sumter and the excitement which it caused in the North and South. How long did this bombardment continue? When did the fort surrender?

867–868

1101. For how many volunteers did Lincoln first call? What was the result of this call, in the North and in the South?

869

1102. Which states seceded and which remained neutral?

869

1103. How did President Davis now address the people of the South?

869–870

1104. From what state were the first northern troops who arrived in Washington? On what memorable day did they pass through Baltimore?

870

1105. Describe the reception given these troops while marching through Baltimore on their way to Washington. 870

1106. Describe the great relief which was felt in Washington on the arrival of the troops. 870

1107. Why was Harper's Ferry so valuable to the North? Relate how it fell into Confederate hands. 870

1108. What preparations did the Virginians make to seize Norfolk Navy-Yard? Describe its burning, and explain its profit to the Confederates thereby. 871

1109. What other troops were found necessary to protect Washington? When did President Lincoln issue a second call for volunteers? How many were called for, and what was their term of enlistment? 872

1110. What can you say of General Benjamin Butler? Describe his active service around Baltimore. How did Lieutenant-General Scott check General Butler in his effort to stop persons from offering help to the Confederates? How did President Lincoln punish him? 873–874

1111. Describe and locate Fort Monroe. When built and in whose honor named? 874

1112. When and how did the expression "contraband of war" as applied to negroes first originate? With what favor did it meet? 874

1113. When was the attack on Big Bethel? Describe it, and tell what mistake was made. Give the result of this battle, and the number killed and wounded. 875

1114. When and where did Colonel Lew Wallace attack a Confederate force in Northwestern Virginia? What was the result, and how did it bring about important changes? 875

1115. When and where did General George B. McClellan first take an active part in the War for the Union? Against whose command did he first appear? What were the former relations between these two commanders? 875

1116. Describe McClellan's victory over his former instructor at West Point. When did it occur? Why did this victory cause so much enthusiasm in the North? 876

1117. Describe the gathering of the extra session of Congress on July 4, 1861. Describe the war-spirit in the South. 877

1118. What is a writ of habeas corpus? Why was it found necessary to suspend it? What pointed question did Lincoln ask when this decision was disputed? 878

1119. What decisive warlike measures did this Congress adopt? What like measures were adopted by the Confederate Congress? 879

1120. What attitude did the aristocracy of England and France take in this civil war? Give reasons for their sympathy with the South? When did England's day of reckoning come as a consequence of her aid to the Southern Confederacy? (SEE PAGE 1383) 879

1121. Describe the stand taken by Gladstone in favor of Jefferson Davis. Which did Queen Victoria favor? 879

1122. What notice did President Lincoln receive from President Davis after his proclamation concerning captured Confederate privateers? What arrangement was then made with them? 880

1123. To what city was the Confederate capital now transferred? How did that act anger the North, and what cry was taken up? What was its meaning? 880

1124. Describe the manner in which Virginia was held in the enemy's grasp. What was the position of the Confederate forces in the state? Describe the plan of attack by the Union. 882

1125. Describe the advance of the army out of Washington. Give the general opinion. 882

1126. Describe and locate Bull Run. What was the position of Beauregard's army? 882

1127. How was Beauregard's army reinforced while waiting for the attack of the Union soldiers? 883

1128. What was the Union plan of attack? How did General Thomas J. Jackson receive the name of "Stonewall"? 884

1129. How was Johnston reinforced by Kirby Smith? What effect did it have on the results of this battle? Describe the panic into which the Union men were thrown. 886

1130. In what way might the Confederates have gained a still greater triumph? Why did they not take advantage of the opportunity? 887

1131. Where does the blame seem to lie in this defeat of Bull Run? What were the losses to both Confederate and Union forces? On what day was this battle fought? 888

1132. What were the different feelings which this battle produced in the North and the South? Why was this defeat probably the best thing that could have happened to the North? Why the worst possible for the South? 889

1133. What popular leader was in August, 1861, placed in command of the Department of the Potomac? What important truth did the authorities learn at this time? What bill passed by Congress caused the dismissal of three hundred and ten army officers inside of eight months? 890

1134. What object did the Confederates have in view when they sent General Floyd to reinforce General Wise in West Virginia? What was their plan?
890

1135. When and where did a battle take place between Rosecrans and Floyd? Describe it, and give the result.
890

1136. Describe the frightful Union disaster which occurred in October. When and where was it? Give the Union loss.
891

1137. In what state of unrest was Missouri placed at this time? Who was governor, and what were his views? What demand was made upon Captain Lyon? Describe his work in capturing prisoners and quieting mobs.
891

1138. What proclamation was at this time issued by Governor Jackson? How were the Confederate forces under Price dispersed? Of what service was Colonel Franz Sigel?
892

1139. Who was commander of the Confederate army in Kansas? How was he reinforced? Who commanded the opposing forces?
892

1140. Why was martial law made necessary in Missouri? Describe the proclamation of Fremont.
892

1141. Describe the defeat and loss of General Lyon. What was the entire loss?
894

1142. What is the description of the defeat of General Mulligan about this time?
894

1143. Who were the "Jayhawkers"?
895

1144. Describe the desolation of Missouri.
895

1145. What was the state of affairs in Kentucky? What did Governor Magoffin attempt to do, and what were his demands upon Presidents Lincoln and Davis? Give the answer of each.
895

1146. What proclamation was Governor Magoffin forced to issue against his will?
895

1147. What was the end of Kentucky's neutrality? Describe the battle of Belmont.
896

1148. What products could England and the Confederacy exchange with so much profit to both? Describe the methods by which this exchange was accomplished.
897–898

1149. Why was the South better prepared for war than the North? Which President's Cabinet, in years past, had assisted the South in this line?
899

1150. Describe our navy in 1861. Where was the Constitution, and how was she protected from the Confederates?
900

1151. Describe operations in Florida.
900

1152. Describe the work of the Hatteras expedition.
901

1153. When did the second expedition leave Hampton Roads? Where was its destination? What was the position of Beaufort? How did the Confederates seek to hide the channel?
901–902

1154. In command of whom was the Confederate naval force? Describe the battle in Hampton Roads. What was the result of this battle? Give the loss of each army.
902

1155. How was the harbor of Charleston closed? By what means was it soon reopened?
902–904

1156. What two men did the South appoint as commissioners to London and Paris? What route did they choose? 904

1157. Who was Captain Charles Wilkes? Why and how did he determine to intercept the Trent? 904

1158. Give Captain Wilkes's account of the capture of Mason and Slidell. Why was it adjudged an unlawful act by the United States? 904–912

1159. How and when did Mason and Slidell reach England? Did they render any service to the South while there? 912

1160. When did Rear-Admiral Jouett perform a daring exploit? Describe it, and give the loss to Confederates and Unionists. 913

1161. What was the outlook at the beginning of 1862? Why was it necessary to open the Mississippi River to the gulf? 914

1162. What was General McClellan's plan of campaign as submitted to President Lincoln? 915

1163. What is a description of the decisive Union victory by General Thomas on January 18, 1862? 915–916

1164. Describe the Confederate stronghold in Kentucky. What was the strength of the Union forces, and in what place were they concentrated? 916

1165. What place did General Grant now decide to attack? Give a description of the fleet and name the commanders. What preparations were made for the attack? 916

1166. On what day and hour was the first shot fired on Fort Henry? 918

1167. What shocking accident occurred on board the Essex? 918

1168. What preparations for surrender were now made by Tilghman? How many soldiers surrendered, and how many escaped to Fort Donelson? 918

1169. What generals commanded Fort Donelson? How many men were in the fort? Describe the location of this fort and its batteries. 918

1170. What injury was inflicted on the Carondelet by a 128-pound solid shot? What gunboats joined the Carondelet by midnight? 919–920

1171. What effective work was General Grant doing at this time? 920

1172. Describe the council of surrender held at the fort. What decision was made? How did Floyd and Pillow escape? 921

1173. What was General Grant's famous answer to General Buckner's proposition of an armistice until noon? How many prisoners surrendered? 921

1174. How were the cowardly acts of Generals Floyd and Pillow received by President Davis, and how did it result to both? 921

1175. What was the effect of these decisive victories? What was the new Confederate line of defense, and who was in command of it? 922

1176. What was the brilliant scheme of General Johnston? 922

1177. Locate General Grant's army. When did Johnston arrive with his army? 922–923

1178. What was the position of the Union troops? When was the attack made? In what way did the Lexington and Tyler do brilliant service? 923

1179. What general was killed in this day's battle? Give the result when night closed in.
923–924

1180. What reinforcements did Grant receive at midnight? What was the total number of men in each army?
924

1181. Describe the second day's fight at Pittsburg Landing. What was the result?
925

1182. How many men were engaged in this battle? Give the number of killed, wounded, and missing on each side. By what other name is this battle known?
925

1183. How was Island No. 10 protected on the Missouri side? How were the land approaches guarded? What was the protection from the Confederate boats in the channels?
926

1184. When and by whom was a combined attack made on Island No. 10 with little or no result?
926

1185. Describe the gallant exploit of Commander Walke.
926

1186. When did Captain Foote and General Pope receive the surrender of Island No. 10? How many men did this include?
927

1187. To what point did Captain Davis's squadron now drop, and what did they find awaiting them near the city? When did they give battle?
927

1188. Describe the sinking of the Confederate vessel General Lovell and the subsequent disabling of the Queen of the West.
927

1189. What curious accident happened to the Union vessel Monarch?
928

1190. What further damage was inflicted on the Confederate squadron? What important city surrendered the day following? 928

1191. Where did General Price and his army spend the winter? When, where, and by whom was he attacked and forced to retreat to the frontiers of Missouri, Arkansas, and Indian Territory? 928

1192. Whom did General Price soon join, and in what way was he reinforced? 928

1193. When were the Unionists attacked at Pea Ridge? Describe this battle and give the result. 928–929

1194. What were some of the complaints and barbarities with which each accused the opposing force? 930

1195. Describe the battle of Valverde, and tell when, where, and by whom fought. 931

1196. What general now took command of the Union forces under Grant? How was the army reinforced, and how many men did it now number? 932

1197. When did Halleck compel Beauregard to evacuate Corinth? To what place did Beauregard retreat? 932

1198. Of how many men was General Bragg now in charge? In what way was Cincinnati thrown into a panic? 933

1199. Describe the race between Generals Buell and Bragg to gain possession of Louisville. By what advantage was Buell enabled to reach the goal first? 933

1200. Describe Bragg's retreat through the Cumberland Mountains into Tennessee. At what point was Polk ordered to give battle to the advancing Unionists?
933

1201. Describe the battle and give the result. What was the loss to both? Give the result of this campaign to Buell.
934

1202. Describe the battle of Corinth and give the result. 934–935

1203. Describe the progress of the war in Northwestern Arkansas.
935

1204. When, where, and why did a very superior force of Unionists surrender to a small force of Confederates? Who were their leaders? 935

1205. What was the daring scheme attempted by J. J. Andrews? How many men were selected for this work? What threat did Andrews give his men at parting, and where and when did they meet?
937

1206. What did Andrews explain to his men? In what way did they gain possession of the train?
937–938

1207. Describe their trip. How did it end? What became of Andrews and his men?
938–942

1208. What is said of events in the East compared with events in the West during the year 1862?
953

1209. When and under what commander did a fleet sail for Albemarle Sound? How large was this fleet, and how many soldiers did it carry?
944

1210. Why is Roanoke Island a point of strategic importance? Where were the Confederate gunboats anchored, and who commanded them?
944

1211. What is a description of the attack and subsequent defeat of the Confederates on February 7th? How many prisoners were taken? 945

1212. Where is New Berne located? When was it captured? 945

1213. From what place did the Confederacy get the frigate Merrimac? 946

1214. Describe the work of rebuilding the Merrimac. In what month completed? 948

1215. What ships were lying in Newport News when the Merrimac made her appearance? What preparations were made by the Cumberland for battle? 949

1216. What vessel gave battle to the Merrimac with the Cumberland? Describe this battle, and tell on what day fought. In what way did the Merrimac at last gain a victory over the Cumberland? 950–952

1217. Describe the sinking of the Cumberland and the destruction of the Congress. 952

1218. What vessels hurried to the relief of these ships from Fort Monroe? Which vessel ran aground? Relate the treachery connected with it? 953

1219. What was the total loss to the Unionists in killed, drowned, and wounded on this eventful day? 953

1220. How was this news received in the North and South? Describe the alarm felt in Washington. 954

1221. What important place in our history does John Ericsson occupy? Describe the craft of his invention. By whom was she named? 955–956

1222. What difficulty was experienced in manning her? What man volunteered to command her? How many men did the Monitor carry? 956

1223. What was the Monitor's destination? Describe her perilous trip. 956–958

1224. On what eventful day did the Monitor arrive off Fort Monroe? Describe the scene encountered on the way. 958

1225. What was the programme for the Merrimac for the day of the great battle? 959

1226. When did the Merrimac engage the Monitor in battle? Describe the encounter. What became of the Monitor? The Merrimac? 959–962

1227. What important Southern city did the national government determine to capture early in the war? What were its defenses? 963–964

1228. At what place was New Orleans to be attacked? Of what was the naval expedition composed, and who commanded it? In what other part of earlier history do we read of Midshipman Farragut? 964

1229. What was the strength of the land force? Under whose command was it? 964

1230. When did Farragut arrive off Ship Island? Describe preparations for the attack. 964–965

1231. When did the mortar-schooners open fire on the forts? How long did the bombardment last? What was the result of the first day's battle? Second day's battle? 966

1232. What strategic measure was resorted to by the Confederates which only gave the Unionists advantage? At what other three times has this measure been tried in our country's history with like results? 966

1233. Describe the severing of the booms so that the boats might pass. 966

1234. What were the preparations made to pass the forts? At what time was the fleet under way?
967

1235. Describe the naval engagement of the First Division. Under whose command was it? Relate the brilliant work accomplished by the Varuna.
967–969

1236. Under whose command was the Second Division? In what vessel was he? Describe the narrow escape of the Hartford from burning?
970–972

1237. Relate the particulars of the heroic defense made by the Brooklyn of the Hartford and her furious fighting up-stream.
970–972

1238. Under whose command was the Third Division? Describe her engagements with the Confederate gunboats.
972

1239. What were prominent events of the surrender of the forts three miles from New Orleans? What was the loss of the Union fleet?
972

1240. On what day was New Orleans occupied by the Unionists? What resistance, if any, was made?
973

1241. What general was placed in charge of New Orleans? Describe his administration. When and by whom was he superseded?
974

1242. At what point in the Mississippi were the Confederates now fortified into a veritable Gibraltar?
974

1243. What two cities complied with the summons to surrender?
974

1244. What are the particulars of the encounter of the Carondelet, Tyler, and Queen of the West with the Arkansas? What became of the Arkansas?
975

1245. Why was Vicksburg abandoned?
975

1246. What seemed to be McClellan's fatal defect as a military leader? What was his plan of campaign, and what objections were made to it? 976

1247. What plans did President Lincoln have, and how did he divide McClellan's army? 977–978

1248. By what means was Washington protected? Who was Secretary of War at this time? 978

1249. By what means were the forces of McClellan weakened? 980

1250. Describe the siege of Yorktown and its subsequent occupancy by the Unionists. 980–982

1251. What next important position confronted the Federals? Describe the battle of Williamsburg. When was this battle fought? With what result? What command given by Hancock at this battle afterward became a famous war-cry? 983–986

1252. What resolutions were adopted by Congress relative to the battle of Williamsburg? 986–988

1253. Describe the picturesque march on the way to White House. What did Prince de Joinville say of McClellan's respect and protection of Southern property? 990–991

1254. On what day did the Unionists arrive in sight of Richmond? 991

1255. In accordance with what policy of the Confederates was Yorktown abandoned without a struggle? 991

1256. On what day was Norfolk entered by Union troops? What disposition was made of the Merrimac, and why? 992

1257. How was the loss of the Merrimac looked upon by the Southern people? What was the decision of the court of inquiry regarding her destruction? What was Commander Tatnall's defense?
992

1258. Describe the alarm of McClellan and his dispatch for reinforcements. What was the answer received from the Secretary of War?
994–995

1259. What great plan in the defense of Richmond was Stonewall Jackson now executing?
996

1260. What forces were located in Shenandoah Valley? Why was McDowell not sent to McClellan's relief?
997-999

1261. In what way were McClellan's communications threatened? How and when did General Porter's division dislodge the enemy? Why were his services so valuable?
1000–1001

1262. What was the Confederate plan of attack? Who was their leader? When was this plan to be carried into execution?
1004

1263. Describe the Confederate attack. Relate the wounding of Johnston. What prominent spectator was present at the battle? What was the result of this day's struggle?
1006

1264. What was the result of the battle of Fair Oaks? What was the loss on each side? How did it happen that the same cause which acted to prevent the defeat of the Union army here also prevented the overthrow of the Confederates?
1006–1007

1265. What reasons did McClellan assign for his inactivity and failure to press on toward Richmond?
1007–1009

1266. Of how many men was J. E. B. Stuart's cavalry composed? When did he leave Richmond, and what raid had he in view?
1008

1267. What damage was done by Stuart at Garlick's Landing? Describe his capture on the return trip to Richmond. 1008–1009

1268. What was the uneasiness felt at this time because of the whereabouts of Stonewall Jackson? 1009

1269. What is said of McClellan's incessant demands for troops and McDowell's anxiety to join him? How were each disappointed? 1009

1270. To what point did McClellan transfer his forces? What did General Lee now resolve to do? When was the attack made, and what was the result? To what place did General Lee now retire? 1018

1271. Who succeeded General McClellan as general-in-chief of the army, and when was his appointment made? 1019

1272. What may be said of the early commanders of the Northern army as compared with those of the South? HEAD NOTE 1019

1273. Describe the battle of Cedar Mountain, and tell when it occurred. Give the result. 1020

1274. Relate the second daring raid of General Stuart. 1021

1275. What movement did Stonewall Jackson now make against Pope's army? What vital requirement did the troops of General Pope's army lack? 1021–1022

1276. Describe the work accomplished by Stonewall Jackson on the night of the 26th. What was the condition of Pope's army at this time? 1022

1277. What alarming news was received in Washington from their telegraph operator? 1022

1278. What Union generals now advanced with the object of interposing between Jackson and his line of retreat? What Confederate general was hurrying to his relief in the mean time? What was the greatest ally which Jackson possessed at this time?
1023

1279. What action did Jackson now take, and where did he station his army?
1024

1280. What battlefield did the opposing forces now occupy? What reinforcements arrived at noon, and what others were expected? Which general failed to arrive, and what was the result?
1024

1281. On what day was the attack made? Give the result of the first day's battle? Describe the second day's battle, and give result.
1025

1282. To what place did all of the Union army now retire? What is said of the campaign?
1025

1283. What were the Confederate and Union losses at the second battle of Bull Run? What changes now took place in the Army of the Potomac and the Army of Virginia?
1025

1284. In what way did the discovery of the Confederate General Order No. 191 become of great value to the Union, and really lead to the beginning of the end of the great war?
HEAD NOTE 1026

1285. What grave fear did President Lincoln and all others in authority at Washington have?
1027

1286. Describe the work of reorganizing the army by McClellan.
1027

1287. What were the general expectations of the North after the disastrous defeat of Pope? How was the safety of Washington insured?
1027

1288. Describe the condition of the Confederate army at this time. What state was a great temptation for them? 1027

1289. Name some of the principal reasons for General Lee's desire to invade the North. 1027

1290. In what way did he hope to seize Washington or Baltimore? How did he hope to defeat McClellan's army? 1028

1291. Describe the work of destruction which Hill's command accomplished on its march into Maryland. 1028

1292. Describe the march of Stonewall Jackson into Maryland. What popular poem of Whittier's commemorates this march? 1028

1293. On what day was Lee's whole army drawn up on the left bank of the Potomac? Why had the Confederates good reasons for anticipating a welcome into Maryland? Describe the cool reception given them. 1026–1028

1294. At what place were the Union troops stationed on the Virginia side of the Potomac? What orders were sent to the troops from General Halleck? 1030

1295. Whom did Lee send to capture Harper's Ferry? What was their plan of attack? 1031

1296. What is a description of McClellan's pursuit of Lee's army? Why was great precaution necessary on the part of McClellan? Describe his advance. 1031–1032

1297. Describe the location of Harper's Ferry and its defenses. Who commanded the Union forces at this place, and why was a charge of treachery made against him? 1032

1298. Describe the gathering of the Confederate forces on the hilltops for its capture. What became of the Union forces stationed at Maryland Heights under Colonel Ford?
1033

1299. Describe the attack on Harper's Ferry. When did its surrender occur? What officer was mortally wounded? Give the number of men and war paraphernalia surrendered.
1033

1300. Describe the important find of a Union officer at Frederick.
1034–1035

1301. What orders did General Pleasanton now receive? At what place did they find the enemy in force and prepared to stand?
1035

1302. Describe the battle at South Mountain. What was the result? What classmate of McClellan's was killed in this battle? Give the loss in the Union army.
1038–1039

1303. What other battle was in progress at the same time as South Mountain? Describe it, and give the result. Name the third battle fought at the same time.
1039

1304. What was the report submitted by the court of inquiry as a result of the investigation of the surrender of Harper's Ferry?
1039

1305. Describe the perilous position of General McLaws during the surrender of Harper's Ferry. In what way was he enabled to join Lee at Sharpsburg?
1040

1306. At what place did General Lee halt his army and prepare for battle? In what condition was the Confederate army? How many did it number?
1040–1041

1307. Describe the position of General Lee's army as arranged for battle. What building marked the center of the Confederate line?
1042

1308. Describe McClellan's plan of attack. On what day was he prepared to give battle? By what name is this battle known in the South?
1042–1048

1309. Give the total number of McClellan's army. Compare them with Lee's army.
1044

1310. Describe the advance of Hooker on the afternoon of the 16th. What other forces joined him in the evening? What was McClellan's plan?
1044

1311. Describe Hooker's attack on the morning of the 17th. What effect did it have? At what point in the advance was the Union army forced to seek cover? How was this received by the Confederates? Describe Hooker's reinforcement, and his second advance and retreat. How was Jackson's command at last forced to fly from the woods?
1046–1047

1312. Relate the loss of life resulting from this attack. Name the officers killed on both sides. Describe the scene of this awful conflict.
1046–1047

1313. Describe the fighting of Sumner's corps. What great peril was Lee's army now placed in?
1047

1314. In the race from Harper's Ferry by McLaws and Franklin, which reached Antietam first? What timely aid did McLaws give Lee? What corps beat McLaws soon after?
1047

1315. Describe Burnside's disobedience of orders.
1048

1316. Describe the reckless bravery of Sedgwick. In what way did it work ill for him?
1048–1049

1317. What was Sumner doing in the mean time to assist Sedgwick?
1049

1318. Describe Burnside's failure to attack at this time. What do the friends of Burnside say in his defense?
1049–1050

1319. Describe the gallantry of the Irish brigade. How might a magnificent Union victory have been secured at this time?
1050

1320. How were the Unionists reinforced early in the afternoon of the 17th? Describe the mutual exhaustion of both armies.
1051

1321. What imperative order issued to Burnside at last caused action? What was gained by his advance?
1052

1322. Describe the gloomy outlook for Lee at this time. By whom was Burnside attacked in the afternoon? What was the result?
1053

1323. Give the Union and Confederate losses in killed, wounded, and prisoners.
1053

1324. In what way was the 18th day of September spent by Unionists and Confederates?
1053

1325. What peculiar feature can you relate concerning the victory of this battle? Give both the Union and Confederate views of the results of this battle.
1054

1326. Describe the retreat of the Confederates on the night of the 18th.
1054

1327. What were the plans for McClellan's second campaign against Richmond?
1054–1055

1328. On what morning did the battle of Fredericksburg begin? Describe it, and give the result.
1055–1057

1329. What battles were won by the Unionists in the West during the year 1862? In the East? 1058

1330. What warning did the President of the United States give the seceding states in 1862? How was it received? 1059

1331. How many persons had volunteered to defend the Union by the beginning of 1863? How many naval vessels had we, and what was the daily expense? 1059

1332. What declaration did Abraham Lincoln make in his younger days relative to slavery. 1059

1333. What prayer and pledge did President Lincoln make prior to the battle of Antietam? What notable thing did this great man do immediately following this memorable battle? 1059

1334. On what date was the Emancipation Proclamation issued? 1059

1335. What were the "greenbacks," and why so called? 1059

1336. When was the National Banking system established? 1060

1337. What was the highest premium point reached by gold during the war? 1060

1338. What was the real cause of the gold in a gold dollar being worth so much more than a dollar? GENERAL QUESTION.

1339. Describe the military situation at the opening of the year 1863. What was the chief aim of the Union armies? 1060

1340. By what great battle was the year 1863 ushered in? What name is given it by the Confederates? Who were the commanders of the opposing forces, and where were the armies located?
1060

1341. When did the battle of Murfreesboro take place? Describe it. What was the result? Give the loss.
1064

1342. Describe the capture of Arkansas Post.
1064

1343. What important post was it necessary to capture in order to open up the Mississippi? What were General Grant's plans of attack?
1064

1344. What valuable work was done by the Queen of the West and Indianola?
1064

1345. Describe attempt to run the batteries at Port Hudson and reach Vicksburg.
1066

1346. Describe the successful attempt of Admiral Porter to pass Vicksburg and join Farragut.
1067

1347. Why did not General Johnston send reinforcements to General Pemberton at Vicksburg? What was Johnston's instruction to Pemberton?
1067

1348. Describe Grant's siege of Vicksburg. What was the condition of the besieged people?
1068–1070

1349. What was General Grant's answer to Pemberton when he asked for an armistice to arrange for terms of surrender?
1070

1350. Describe the meeting of Generals Pemberton and Grant for the purpose of arranging terms of surrender. What generous terms were offered by Grant?
1071

1351. On what memorable day did the formal surrender of Vicksburg take place? What was gained to the Unionists by this capture? 1071

1352. When was Port Hudson attacked, and when did it surrender? 1071

1353. Describe the military operations which contributed to Grant's success before Vicksburg. 1071

1354. What orders did Rosecrans receive from Commander-in-Chief Halleck? What general was ordered to reinforce Rosecrans? 1074

1355. Where was Bragg located? Describe Rosecrans plan of attack. 1074–1075

1356. On what day was the battle of Chickamauga fought? What distinguished it from other hard-fought battles of the war? What were the losses? How did Thomas get the name of the "Rock of Chickamauga"? 1077–1078

1357. Who was appointed to succeed Rosecrans? What dissatisfaction was felt on the Confederate side? 1078

1358. At what place did Thomas intrench himself? When did Bragg arrive, and why did he not make an attack? 1079

1359. What promotion did General Grant receive at this time? What did Grant telegraph Thomas on the same day he succeeded Rosecrans, and what was his reply? 1079

1360. By whom was the siege of Knoxville conducted? Describe preparations of attack on Bragg. How many did each army number? 1079

1361. What dispatch did Bragg send to Grant when all was in readiness for battle? What did Grant do with the dispatch? 1080

1362. On what day was the first charge made? Describe it, and tell by whom conducted. Why is it known as the battle above the clouds? 1081

1363. Describe the brilliant Union victory won on the 26th. By whom was Bragg superseded? 1081

1364. How was the siege of Knoxville raised? 1082

1365. Describe the raising of the blockade in Galveston port. 1083–1084

1366. How were the sympathies of England for the South shown in 1863? What is said of the Oreto, or Florida? 1084

1367. Where was the Alabama built? What is said of her? 1085

1368. What means were necessary to gain enough volunteers in the North? Describe the draft riots. 1085

1369. What is said of the armed war-steamer Nashville and her end? 1086

1370. Why was Charleston so well guarded? For what reasons did the Confederates declare the blockade to be raised? 1086

1371. Describe and tell when the attack on Charleston occurred. What remarkable incident saved the "New Ironsides" from explosion? 1088

1372. What was the result of this attack? Describe its effect on Lincoln. By whom was Admiral Du Pont superseded? 1088

1373. Describe the plans for the second attack on Charleston. 1089

1374. Describe the second and third attacks on Fort Wagner. What other forts were bombarded at the same time? Give results. 1090

1375. Describe the attack on Charleston. Why was it suspended for twenty-four hours? When was the attack made? Give the result. 1091

1376. By whom was Burnside superseded in the Army of the Potomac? By what means was Lee compelled to divide his forces, thus having a less number than the Unionists? 1091

1377. What manner of man was "Stonewall" Jackson? What tribute does Greeley, in his "American Conflict," pay to his worth? HEAD NOTE 1092

1378. Describe Hooker's plan of attack on Lee's army. Describe his advance. Where did his army encamp? Describe the preparations for battle. 1096

1379. What was going on while Lee was making his feints to deceive Hooker? Describe the battle of Chancellorsville, and give the result up to the evening of May 2d. 1097–1099

1380. What notable loss in the life of one man did the Confederates suffer at Chancellorsville? 1099

1381. What did General Lee say when he learned that Jackson was mortally wounded? 1099

1382. What commemorates the spot where Jackson fell? 1099

1383. What notable exhibit was made at the New Orleans Exposition in the winter of 1884–1885 demonstrating the love held for Jackson? NOTE 1099

1384. What is a brief history of this exhibit? NOTE 1099

1385. What was the general result of the battle of Chancellorsville? What were the Union losses in these engagements? 1100–1103

1386. Describe the soldiers with which General Lee invaded Pennsylvania. Of how many men did Lee's army consist? Who commanded the First, Second, and Third Corps of Lee's army during their second invasion of the North? 1104–1105

1387. Describe Lee's plan of advance. In what way was Hooker kept in ignorance of this move? 1106

1388. What was Hooker's plan when he became aware of Lee's advance? In what way was it disrupted? 1106–1107

1389. Describe the cavalry fight at Brandy Station. Describe the scene and give the result. 1107–1112

1390. What important information did General Pleasanton obtain at Culpeper that led the Union generals to bestir themselves, and perhaps saved the cause of the Union? 1113

1391. What was the meaning of Lee's half-serious proposition to his officers of "swapping queens"? What would have been the result had this plan been executed? 1114

1392. Describe the disaster of Milroy at Winchester. 1115–1120

1393. Relate the panic which occurred in Harrisburg on hearing of Lee's advance. 1120

1394. Describe the uncertain position in which Hooker's army was placed at this time. 1122

1395. Describe the scene which the scouts beheld in Shenandoah Valley which gave the army the much-wished-for view behind the scenes. What did they learn? 1124

1396. Describe Lee's advance. What important order did he give? 1124

1397. What advance did Hooker's army now make? How far from Lee's army were they by the 27th of June? 1127

1398. Describe the plans which Stuart had himself laid. On what night did he set out? 1127

1399. What was the first surprise with which General Stuart met? 1128

1400. For what reason did Hooker ask to be relieved of command? What general took his place? 1131

1401. What were the circumstances of General Meade being appointed as commander of the army? Where was he when he received the notice? 1132

1402. What liberty was given Meade that was refused Hooker? 1133

1403. What was Meade's plan of advance? What protection did he give Baltimore and Philadelphia? 1133

BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG.

1404. What battle of the War for the Union may properly be termed the Waterloo of the Confederacy? When and where was it fought, and who was the commander in charge on each side? 1140

1405. Prior to the battle of Gettysburg, how had the majority of battles resulted? 1140

1406. To whom belongs the credit of selecting Gettysburg as the place for the decisive battle? When did he arrive on the ground? What advantages did this locality afford for such a conflict? 1140

1407. What was General Buford's native state? What sacrifices did he make that he might support the Union? When and where did he die? 1142

1408. What was the first conflict of the memorable battle of Gettysburg? What brilliant Northern general was shot in the neck and killed soon after coming to the support of the brave Buford? 1143

1409. What "man of the hour" was sent forward by General Meade from his headquarters in Tarrytown to take the place of the fallen Reynolds? What chivalrous reply did General Hancock make when he was thus appointed by General Meade to command the volunteers? How many miles away from the field of battle was he at the time of his appointment? 1145

1410. In what condition did he find the troops on his arrival? 1146

1411. What was General O. O. Howard's answer when Hancock offered to show him his written orders to succeed Howard in command of all forces present? 1146

1412. What was the result of Hancock's arrival? 1147

1413. To whom did Hancock turn over the command after so perfectly grasping rout and defeat from the hands of the Confederate forces that evening? 1149

1414. What position did General Lee regard as the key to the situation, and therefore decide to most fiercely attack? 1149

1415. At what time did General Meade and his staff arrive on the field? 1150

1416. What forces faced each other at sunrise on the morning of that terrible day of death, July 2, 1863?
1150–1152

1417. At the close of the first day's battle of Gettysburg, with which side did the advantage rest?
HEAD NOTE 1153

1418. What action was taken by the Federal general that night to counteract that advantage? What was the arrangement of forces on each side on the morning of the second day at Gettysburg?
1154–1155

1419. What was the length of the Confederate line before battle began the afternoon of the second day? What prominent Confederate generals commanded the left, right, and center?
1155

1420. What was the position of the Union forces? What points marked the right, left, and center of the Federal line of battle, and formed what position?
1156

1421. Why did not the Confederate forces attack the Federals in the forenoon of the second day as they had intended in the morning?
1156

1422. What prominent Northern general commanded that portion of the Union left where the attack seemed most certain to be made?
1158

1423. What Southern general opened the second day's fight, and led his men with a dash toward Little Round Top?
1160

1424. In what way did General Warren avert a Union disaster between four and five o'clock in the afternoon?
1162

1425. At the suggestion of General Warren, what old friend of his rushed a force to the defense of Little Round Top, thereby saving it to the Union, but losing his own life?
1160–1166

1426. In whose favor was the tide turned at the time of the arrival of Caldwell's division? What was the effect of his participation? 1166

1427. What noted brigade formed a part of Caldwell's division? What act of devotion did they perform just before advancing to the support of Ward across Plum Run? Who was then leader, and what flag floated over them? 1166

1428. On learning of the wounding of General Sickles, whom did Meade order to take command of the Third Corps? 1168

1429. What was General Birney's loss out of five thousand men when the Union forces were driven from the orchard? 1168

1430. At what hour in the night did the second day's fighting cease? What number of men lay dead as a result of the terrible struggle? 1173

1431. Name the corps commanders who were summoned by General Meade at the midnight hour to take council for the morrow. What was their decision? 1174

1432. What were Lee's instructions for the third day's battle? What Confederate general impeded his designs? 1174

1433. What celebrated Southern general led a forced march from Chambersburg on the night of the 2d, and the next day led one of the most brilliant charges recorded in the annals of history? 1175

1434. Give a description of the sharp, fierce conflict between the Confederate left under Johnston and the Union right in the morning of the third day's fight previous to Pickett's gallant charge? 1176

1435. What impressive but awful scene could have been observed by one elevated over that field of carnage at eleven o'clock of that terrible 3d day of July, 1863? 1177

1436. Give the description of the greatest artillery battle this continent has ever known? When did it begin?
1178–1179

1437. Under what mistaken conclusion did Pickett begin his celebrated charge?
1181

1438. What is the description of Pickett with this three miles of men moving forward with the precision of holiday parade?
1181

1439. Who commanded the position on the Union side at which Pickett was aiming?
1182

1440. Describe Pickett's reception by the Union forces. Why did not Cushing fire his cannon into Armistead's forces as they attempted to capture his battery?
1185

1441. What location was the farthest point reached by the Confederates?
1185

1442. Who is the author of the celebrated poem "High Tide at Gettysburg"?
1185

1443. How many men followed Pickett in that awful charge? How many remained when all was over?
1187

1444. Out of eighteen field and four general officers, how many escaped wounding?
1187

1445. What exchange of dispatches took place between General Hancock and General Meade? What act of heroism did General Hancock perform after being wounded?
1187

1446. In what way did Lee receive the bleeding survivors of Pickett's charge as they staggered back to line?
1188

1447. Who conceived the idea of Lee's invasion of the North, and urged it in spite of Lee's protests?

NOTE 1188

1448. With what number of men did the Union forces go into that three-days' fight? How many were left after it?

1194

1449. What route did the Confederates follow on their retreat? What peril confronted them when they reached the Potomac?

1198

1450. What act of chivalry did the Confederate General John B. Gordon bestow upon the wounded Union General Francis P. Barlow on the afternoon of the first day of Gettysburg? What did after-years develop unto these two men?

NOTE 1194

1451. By whom and in commemoration of what was the monument erected to the Fire Zouaves?

1196

1452. How long after his defeat at Gettysburg was it until Lee reached again the soil of the Old Dominion?

1198

1453. What was the total Union loss at Gettysburg, compiled from the government official returns?

1200

1454. What was the total Confederate loss, according to the best information obtainable? What was the Confederate strength all told, including Pickett's reinforcements?

1200

1455. What real leaders were brought into prominence during the campaigns following the battle of Gettysburg?

1201

1456. For what only was the South fighting after the battle of Gettysburg?

1201–1202

1457. Compare the financial conditions of the North and the South at the close of the war.

1202

1458. What two armies did the South have early in 1864? What was the strength of each? What was the strength of the armies of the North at the same time?
1203

1459. What idea prompted Sherman to destroy as much property as possible? Describe the destruction of railroads, etc.
1203

1460. Describe General Banks's expedition, its real object, and the opposition to it.
1204

1461. What new danger was encountered by Admiral Porter?
1206

1462. Describe the plans of the two woodsmen, Bailey and Pearsall, to take the flotilla over the rapids of Red River. How were the plans regarded by West-Point engineers?
1206

1463. Describe the break and repair of the dam, and the manner of passing the vessels over it.
1209–1210

1464. What was the purpose of Kirby Smith's invasion of Missouri?
1212

1465. Describe the campaign of Smith in Arkansas.
1213

1466. Enumerate the great raiders of the war. How did Morgan escape?
1213

1467. Describe and give the effect of the Colonel Grierson and General Stoneman raids.
1213–1214

1468. How many men did President Lincoln order drafted the 1st of February, 1864?
1214

1469. Why is May 5, 1864, a memorable day in war history?
1214–1215

1470. What men have held the official title of lieutenant-general? When was this title conferred upon General Grant? 1214

1471. What was the available military strength of the Union army May 1, 1864? 1215

1472. What was Grant's plan to crush the rebellion? 1215

1473. Describe and give the date when the battle of Wilderness Run occurred. 1216–1217

1474. What noted Southern general was severely wounded at Wilderness Run, which perhaps saved the day to the Union forces? 1216

1475. Who gave utterance to the words, "I propose to fight it out on this line if it takes all summer"? Where and when? 1218

1476. What Union and Confederate officers were killed in the operations around Spottsylvania Courthouse? 1218–1219

1477. Who succeeded the daring J. E. B. Stuart after his death? What is the historical coincident of his name? NOTE 1219

1478. What tactics were used by Grant when he could not force Lee out of his path? 1219

1479. Describe the operations before Petersburg. 1222–1224

1480. Describe Early's operations in the Shenandoah Valley. 1228–1229

1481. How was the news of Early's advance received in Washington? What preparations for defending the city were made? 1229

1482. Describe the capture of Chambersburg, Pennsylvania. 1229

1483. What were Grant's orders to Sheridan when he raided the Shenandoah Valley? Describe this raid. What was its purpose? 1229–1232

1484. Describe Sheridan's ride to Winchester and its effect on the army. 1232–1233

1485. Who was the author of the stirring poem "Sheridan's Ride"? 1233

1486. What was Grant's opinion in regard to a prolongation of the war? What steps were taken by the government to hasten the close? 1233

1487. Which was the first iron-clad vessel in the world? Which the second? By 1864, what changes had taken place in the navies of the world? HEAD NOTE 1234

1488. Name the two leading forts of the Confederacy. Which was first captured? 1234

1489. Describe the Confederate ram Tennessee. What were her plans? 1235

1490. Describe the armament for the protection of Mobile. What was Farragut's plan of passing the city? 1235

1491. What might be said of the strength of the Union fleet? 1236

1492. What did Admiral Farragut write to his wife on the eve of the battle of Mobile? What position did he take to command the ships in action? 1236

1493. What precautionary measure was taken by the captain of the Hartford in favor of Admiral Farragut? What is said of the controversy concerning it? 1238

1494. Describe and give the result of the attack of the Tecumseh on the Tennessee. Relate the incident of Commander Craven and Pilot Collins in this battle. 1240

1495. What seamanship and bravery was manifested by Farragut in this battle? What did the commander of Fort Morgan say in regard to the skill of Farragut? 1241

1496. Describe the attack of the ram Tennessee on the Union fleet. Which Union vessel succeeded in partly disabling her? 1242–1244

1497. Describe the event preceding her surrender by Captain Johnston. 1246

1498. Describe the surrender of Forts Powell and Morgan. What was the effect of this victory on the Confederates? 1248

1499. Describe the sinking of the Southfield. 1248–1249

1500. In what peculiar manner did Lieutenant Flusser meet his death on April 20, 1864, near Plymouth? 1249

1501. What precautions were taken by the Confederates to protect the Albemarle? 1249

1502. What was Lieutenant Cushing's scheme, and what success attended it? 1250–1252

1503. Describe the return of Cushing after this daring exploit. 1252–1253

1504. Describe the capture of Fort Fisher. 1254

1505. Describe the career of the Confederate cruiser Sumter. Who was her captain? 1255–1256

1506. At what place was the Florida built? What were some of the prizes taken by her, and what became of her? 1256–1257

1507. Repeat the story of the Shenandoah as told by Dr. F. J. McNulty. 1257–1266

1508. On what occasion was the Confederate flag raised for the last time over a sea-going vessel, nearly six months after the close of the war, for the Union? 1264

1509. Why did the captain of the Shenandoah sail to England instead of to America on receiving a newspaper report that the war was ended? 1264

1510. What eventually became of the ship Shenandoah? 1264

1511. What great damage was accomplished by the cruiser Alabama? 1266–1267

1512. What is said of the battle between the Kearsarge and Alabama, and when did it occur? 1267–1274

1513. For what reason was W. T. Sherman ordered to lead his army to Atlanta, and from thence to the sea? HEAD NOTE 1275

1514. What was Johnston's policy? At what time did Sherman leave Chattanooga? 1276

1515. Describe Sherman's perilous course. 1278

1516. When did the battle of Kenesaw Mountain occur? Describe it. 1278–1279

1517. Describe the fine generalship of General Johnston. 1280

1518. What was Georgia's value to the Confederacy? By whom was Johnston superseded? How did Sherman receive this change? 1280

1519. When and how was General McPherson killed? 1282

1520. What plan did Sherman now form in order to accomplish the best results? With what success did it meet? 1284

1521. When did Atlanta surrender? What order concerning its evacuation did Sherman give? 1285

1522. Compare the Union loss with the Confederate in Sherman's march from Chattanooga to Atlanta. 1286

1523. What was the cost in men, both to the North and the South, in the campaign from Chattanooga to Atlanta? 1286

1524. What is one of the best arguments against settling national disputes by war? HEAD NOTE 1287

1525. What did President Davis do when he heard of the Confederate defeat at Atlanta? 1287

1526. What action on the part of Jefferson Davis was caused by the capture of Atlanta? What important speech did he make at Macon on his return trip? Give result. 1287

1527. What was Hood's plan? What order did General Thomas receive in consequence? 1288

1528. At what place was General Schofield's army defeated by Hood? To what place did he then retreat? 1288

1529. Where was General Thomas at this time? What preparations was he making? 1288

1530. At what time did Hood appear off Nashville? What were his expectations? 1288

1531. On what days was the battle of Nashville fought? Describe the defeat of Hood's army.
1288

1532. What is said of this campaign? By whom was Hood relieved of command?
1289

1533. Describe the burning of Atlanta and the beginning of the march to the sea. How long before the defeat of Hood's army did this occur?
1290

SHERMAN'S MARCH TO THE SEA.

1534. What flaming proclamation did the Confederate General Beauregard issue to the people of Georgia on learning of Sherman's determination to split the Confederacy wide open?
1292

1535. What were some of the efforts made to stop Sherman's march?
1292

1536. In what way was the first message conveyed to the outer world telling of Sherman's successful march to the sea? How was it received?
1292–1293

1537. On what day was Savannah evacuated? What message did Sherman send to Lincoln?
1293

1538. Describe the great peril in which the Union was placed during 1864. How is it accounted for?
1293–1294

1539. In what way did Louis Napoleon violate the Monroe Doctrine? Describe his attempts to persuade Great Britain to join him in the recognition of the Confederacy.
1294

1540. If Great Britain had acceded to the wishes of Louis Napoleon, what would have been the result? To what three persons only was this plan known?
1294

1541. Why did not England recognize the Confederacy? What did England think the United States would do after the war? 1295

1542. What preparations were made by Lincoln, Grant, and Stanton to strike quick in the event of England recognizing the Southern Confederacy? 1294

1543. To whom, when, and where was this government secret first made public? NOTE 1295.

1544. Give the different political platforms, and describe the platforms each party advocated at the fall election of 1864. Who did each nominate for the presidency? 1295–1296

1545. In what way did McClellan manifest his manhood but sacrifice his chances of the presidency? Who was elected? 1296

1546. What insolent proposition of a lot of European aristocrats was offered the North in 1864? In what way did Secretary Seward snub them? 1297–1298

1547. What prompted General Dix's famous order to invade Canada, and forcibly take any one who should cross the line and commit any depredations against the citizens of the United States? 1298

1548. For what was the Confederate officer hanged by the Union forces in February, 1865? 1299

1549. What diabolical depredation did Jacob Thompson, who was five years prior thereto Secretary of the Interior in Buchanan's Cabinet, employ one Robert C. Kennedy to commit? 1299

1550. What was the national debt at the close of the fiscal year 1865? 1299

1551. What just tax was imposed in 1864? 1299

1552. When was Nevada admitted to the Union? In what does its wealth lie?
1299–1300

1553. What fact led to the formation of the Sanitary Commission? What was its purpose?
1301

1554. For what purpose was the Christian Commission organized?
1302

1555. What Confederate prison was noted for the awful suffering, starvation, and cruelty endured within its walls? Who was its keeper, and how was he brought to justice?
1302

1556. When and for what purpose was Libby Prison erected? How did it receive its name? How many prisoners were confined there during the war?
1302

1557. Describe the tunnel made by Colonel Rose and his assistants. How many escaped? How many were recaptured?
1303–1308

1558. What lady of Richmond, Virginia, befriended Colonel Streight and his comrades after their escape from Libby Prison through the tunnel, and was afterwards rewarded by President Grant by being appointed to a lucrative office?
1308

1559. Who was the sentinel on duty the night of the escape through the tunnel from Libby Prison? What did he claim in regard to the escape?
NOTE 1308

1560. What are the particulars of Lieutenant Graves and his body of Union soldiers that forcibly demonstrates the folly of war and that mankind are all of the same blood?
1309–1310

1561. For what purpose and by whom was called the Hampton-Roads meeting?
1311

1562. What three prominent men were appointed by the Confederate authorities to represent them at the Hampton-Roads meeting? 1311

1563. In what way did Mr. Francis P. Blair, Sr., exceed his authority when he visited President Davis to arrange for the Hampton-Roads meeting? How did this mistake of Blair's, or the misinterpretation of Lincoln's letter, nearly destroy the prospect of the meeting? 1312

1564. Who were present at the Hampton-Roads meeting on behalf of the Union? What are the particulars of the meeting? Where held? Why did it result in failure to bring about peace? How long before the close of the war was this meeting held? 1312

1565. At the Hampton-Roads meeting, when President Lincoln was questioned regarding the strength and purpose of the Emancipation Proclamation, what was his answer? 1315

1566. What was Secretary Seward's reply as to the proposed Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution, prohibiting slavery in the United States, at the Hampton-Roads meeting? 1315

1567. What was President Lincoln's reply to Mr. Hunter at the Hampton-Roads meeting when Mr. Hunter compared the action of Charles I. to the proposed armistice? 1316

1568. What action did President Davis take when his commissioners returned to Richmond and reported the result of the Hampton-Roads meeting? 1317

1569. What is a synopsis of Judge Campbell's summary of the condition of the Southern Confederacy and the Southern army at the time of the Hampton-Roads meeting? 1318

1570. Failing in a peaceful ending of the war through the Hampton-Roads meeting, as had been hoped, what was the only remaining thing to do? 1319

1571. What was Grant's real purpose in sending Sherman on his march to the sea? 1319

1572. What additional honors were bestowed on General Lee immediately following the Hampton-Roads meeting? 1319

1573. On what day was Charleston surrendered, and the stars and stripes again raised over Fort Sumter? 1319–1320

1574. At what time did Sherman turn his command over to Schofield and go north for an interview with Grant? 1320

1575. Why did Lee at last decide to strike a blow at Grant? Give his plan of attack. How did it end? 1322

1576. What persons were present and participated in the important consultation of Grant and Sherman in front of Petersburg? What great decisions were made? 1322

1577. On what day did Grant attack Lee? 1322

1578. What important dispatch was handed Jefferson Davis while at church that April Sunday? In what way was the dispatch heeded? 1324

FALL OF RICHMOND.

1579. Describe the wild scenes caused by the evacuation of Richmond. To what point did President Davis and his Cabinet move? 1326–1327

1580. On what day did the Union flag wave over the city? 1327

1581. On what date and at what time in the day did the forty Union soldiers, riding slowly through the streets of burning Richmond, take possession of and raise the stars and stripes over the capitol of the Old Dominion — the first since April, 1861? 1327

1582. What were the circumstances of the death of General A. P. Hill? Describe Lee's retreat and the condition of his soldiers. 1329–1330

1583. What were General Grant's memorable words concerning the Confederate horses? 1332

1584. What are the circumstances of the striking incident in the life of Major McLean, in whose house the terms of surrender were made? 1332

1585. When General Lee returned to his men after his surrender, how was he received? What were his words to his men? 1334

1586. On what day did Grant send a letter to Lee demanding his surrender? What was Lee's reply? 1331

1587. What events hastened the surrender of Lee's army? Where and when did Grant and Lee meet to arrange terms? What generous offer was made by Grant and accepted by Lee? 1332–1333

1588. At what point did the Confederates stack their arms and surrender? How many men surrendered? 1335

1589. What is a striking proof of the respect universally entertained for General Lee, both by the North and the South? 1335

1590. How was the news of Lee's surrender received in Washington? 1335

ASSASSINATION OF LINCOLN.

1591. Describe the assassination of President Lincoln. Where and when did it occur? Who was the assassin? At what time did the President die? 1336–1338

1592. In what way did John Wilkes Booth's declaration on the stage immediately after assassinating President Lincoln differ from his true sentiments? NOTE 1338–1339

1593. Describe the attack on the life of Secretary Seward. 1339

1594. Describe the pursuit of Booth. Where was he found, and how did he meet his death? 1340

1595. What is the mystery surrounding the disposal of Booth's body? How many of the conspirators were tried and hanged? 1341

1596. Describe the universal grief manifested in the North over the loss of the beloved President. Where was he buried? 1342–1343

1597. When did General Johnston surrender to Sherman? What terms were agreed upon? 1345

1598. How many lives were lost in both the North and the South during the war? 1346

1599 Where, when, and on what occasion did Lincoln give utterance to the immortal words "that government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth"? 1343–1344

1600. What valuable document is under the corner-stone of the Lincoln monument at Springfield, Illinois? By whom was it written? 1344

1601. How many negroes were enlisted in the Northern army? How many of the enlisted colored men died from disease? 1346

1602. How many presidents and vice-presidents did the Southern Confederacy have? 1346

1603. How many members were in the Provisional Congress of the Southern Confederacy? 1347

1604. When, in accordance with the decision of the Supreme Court of the United States, was the rebellion closed in all cases where private rights are affected? 1347

1605. What, in the words of Judge Emery Speer to the Grand Jury of the United States District Court, would have been the result had the attempt to establish a Southern Confederacy succeeded? 1347

1606. What are Judge Speer's illustrations of the magnanimity of our system of government as compared with Old-World monarchies in like cases? What personal illustrations of our government's magnanimous treatment does he make? 1347–1348

1607. In what way did Horace Greeley demonstrate his qualities as a fit citizen of a true republic at the risk of the assassination of his character and good name at the hands of the narrow-minded, vindictive individuals and newspapers of the North? 1349–1353

1608. Give a brief history of Andrew Johnson up to the time that he became President of the United States. 1349

1609. How were the early advocates of the abolition of slavery treated in the North? 1354

1610. Prior to the firing on Fort Sumter, on what side did many of the leading newspapers sympathize? 1354

1611. In what way did the great American preacher, Henry W. Beecher, aid the cause of the Union? 1354

1612. What other two church dignitaries are entitled to much credit for services in the cause of the Union? 1354

PERIOD VII.

THE NEW UNITED STATES.
FROM 1865 TO 1898,

33 YEARS.

FROM THE BEGINNING OF
THE ADMINISTRATION OF ANDREW JOHNSON AS
PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES
TO THE DESTRUCTION OF THE BATTLESHIP MAINE AND
OUTBREAK OF THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR.

The subject-title of this period is "The New United States," and why? Because we begin this period with new ideas, new laws, new practices, new ways of doing things with corresponding new results. While it marks a period of dazzling greatness on one hand, it has as its background—its equal share of awful wretchedness on the other, so distressing that even the pen of the great historians are paralyzed in their attempts to record it. A new condition of people, a new United States, was made during that thirty-three years.

Period VII.

THE NEW UNITED STATES

From A. D. 1865 to 1898—33 Years.

1613. When did Jefferson Davis and his Cabinet become fugitives? What was his object in joining Kirby Smith? 1350

1614. When, where, and under what circumstances was Jefferson Davis captured? By whom was he taken prisoner? 1350–1351

1615. When Abraham Lincoln was asked what should be done with the Confederate President if caught, what was his reply? 1351

1616. What were the different phases of the problem which now arose as to the disposal of Jefferson Davis? 1351

1617. What would have been the result had our government executed Jefferson Davis, Lee, or any of the other leaders of the lost cause? 1353

1618. What was Horace Greeley's view of the case? How was the problem solved? 1353

1619. What popular book produced a widespread anti-slavery feeling? When and by whom was it written? When did the author die? 1353

1620. How did Fort Sumter unify the sentiment in the North and South? 1354

1621. What important action was taken by Great Britain and France in 1865 when their underhanded support of the Confederacy would no longer be good policy?
1355

1622. Describe the impressive scene in Washington, May 22–23, 1865, at the grand review of the returning hosts.
1356

1623. What grave fears did the disbandment of the army produce? Why were those fears groundless? Upon what profound sentiment does our safety as a nation rest?
1356

1624. What was the grandest victory of all? What training proved to be invaluable to the majority of the soldiers?
1357

1625. Describe the good example set by General Robert E. Lee concerning the obedience to law. What does his son, G. W. C. Lee, say of it?
1358

1626. What action was taken by the United States relative to Mexico in maintenance of the Monroe Doctrine? What effect did it produce in regard to France?
1358–1359

1627. What was Mexican President Juarez's reply to Princess Salm-Salm when she knelt before him, begging him to spare the life of Maximilian?
1359

1628. Why was Maximilian's execution necessary? When did it occur? What became of his wife?
1359

1629. In what year was the Atlantic cable laid? What odd coincidence is connected with the year in which it was laid?
1359–1360

1630. What was the "Fenian scare" of 1866? What was its extent, and how did it end?
1360–1361

1631. What important addition to United States territory was made in 1867? What is its area, and how much was paid for it? 1361–1362

1632. Of what does Alaska's great wealth consist? What Alaskan question has caused much controversy between Great Britain and the United States? 1362

1633. What state was added to the Union in 1867? Describe it, and tell wherein lies its chief wealth? 1362

1634. What was the amount of the national debt at the close of the war? What illustration of its colossal magnitude can you give? 1362

1635. What was the reconstruction problem? Give the diversity of views on this subject. What were President Johnson's views? 1365

1636. What fearful yet groundless accusation was made against seven leading Southern men in connection with the assassination of President Lincoln? 1366

1637. From what class of people came Andrew Johnson? What was a common expression in the South in ante-bellum days stigmatizing the poor? NOTE 1366

1638. Why was the Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution a necessity in the face of the Emancipation Proclamation? 1368

1639. What was the President's plan of reconstruction? What was the plan of Congress? 1368

1640. What was the test oath demanded by the Thirty-ninth Congress of the eighty-five members from the Southern States? 1368

1641. What acts and laws made by some of the Southern States against the negro freedmen provoked much anger in the North? 1368

1642. What was the Civil-Rights Bill? How did it become a law? 1369

1643. What noted Pennsylvanian became the leader of the Republican forces in Congress on the subject of reconstruction? 1369

1644. What motive prompted the Republican plan of reconstruction and disfranchisement as represented by Thaddeus Stevens? 1369

1645. What were some of the qualifications necessary to be a voter in Massachusetts and Rhode Island in 1866? 1369

1646. In what states were the amendments to state constitutions giving to the negro the right to vote defeated? 1369

1647. What was meant by the expression "swinging around the circle"? 1369

1648. What, in brief, was the Republican plan of reconstruction? 1370

1649. Describe the quarrel between the President and Secretary Stanton. 1370

1650. What is the meaning of the phrase "To impeach"? When and for what reason was Johnson impeached? 1371

1651. How long did President Johnson's trial last? What was the result? 1371

1652. How many times has the removal of Federal officers been attempted through impeachment proceedings? What offices? How often successful? NOTE 1371

1653. What was the only political favor ever asked by General Sherman? With what result?
1372

1654. What feeling existed between the actual soldiers of the North and the South? After the war, what class of men endeavored to keep the fires of hatred burning?
1372

1655. What declaration did General Grant make when President Johnson contemplated the arrest of General R. E. Lee?
1372

1656. When was the completed amnesty proclamation issued? What were its chief provisions?
1372

1657. When was the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution ratified? What are its provisions?
1372

1658. Describe the state of the country at this time. How did the work of reconciliation proceed?
1372

1659. When was the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution adopted? What were its provisions?
1373

1660. Who was elected President in 1868?
1373

1661. Of what gross discourtesy was President Johnson guilty at the inauguration of President Grant?
1374

1662. What was the first event of importance during Grant's administration?
1375

1663. What was the great scheme of Jay Gould and Jim Fiske, known in history as "Black Friday"?
1376

1664. When was Black Friday? Describe it. How was the plot defeated? What was the result to the organizers? What was its effect on the people?
1376–1377

1665. Why were not the poor of our country blamed for the disaster caused by the Black-Friday scheme?
GENERAL.

1666. When was the great Chicago fire? What is said to have caused it? On what morning did they check its progress?
1378

1667. How many lives were lost in the Chicago fire? How many were made homeless? What was the value of the destroyed portion of the city?
1378

1668. Relate something of the help extended to Chicago by other cities. Describe the rapid work of rebuilding.
1377–1378

1669. What was the Tweed Ring? How did it gain control of affairs in New-York City?
1379

1670. What was the estimated cost of the court-house? To what extent were the taxpayers defrauded?
1379–1381

1671. In what way did the Court of Appeals of New York assist in thwarting justice in the case of Boss Tweed?
1381

1672. What did Tweed coolly ask when confronted with the facts of his rascality? On being arrested, how did he escape, and by what means was he returned? Where did he die?
1381–1382

1673. Of whom did the Tribunal of Arbitration consist, and what was its purpose? When and where did it meet?
1383

1674. On what grounds was the United States awarded fifteen and a half million dollars from Great Britain? How was the Northwest boundary question settled?
1383

1675. In what year were all the states represented in both houses of Congress, it being the first time since 1860?
1384

1676. What was the Kuklux Klan? Explain their purpose. How were they finally uprooted?
1384

1677. How was the radical government imposed upon the South from the close of the war until 1871 upheld?
1384

1678. What were the provisions of the Force Bill passed in 1871?
1384

1679. What was the act of amnesty passed in May, 1872?
1385

1680. What were the preparations made in 1869 to annex San Domingo? To whom was the failure probably due? What was the result of the friendship between the President and a senator?
1385–1386

1681. Who were some of the noted men who died during the administration of President Grant?
1386

1682. What were the characteristics of Horace Greeley that so forcibly impressed his personality on the country?
1387

1683. What policy of those who had gotten control of the Republican party during Grant's first administration alienated many of Lincoln's most devoted friends and supporters, and resulted in a convention of Liberal Republicans at Cincinnati, Ohio, in January, 1872?
1387

1684. Who were the presidential candidates in 1872? Who was elected?
1388

1685. What causes contributed to the death of Horace Greeley?
1388

1686. What railway company was created by Congress in 1862? What was the scheme?
1390

1687. What was the Credit Mobilier of America? What connection did it have with the Union Pacific Railway? 1390

1688. How did Oakes Ames corrupt Congress with stock in the Credit Mobilier Company? What other high officials were involved in the scandal? 1391

1689. Describe the troubles which arose concerning Louisiana politics. In what condition was the Louisiana Legislature? 1391–1396

1690. What was the "carpetbag" government forced upon the South after the war? What was its effect as illustrated by the increase of taxes and disorder in Louisiana? 1393

1691. What were the causes that led up to the New-Orleans riots of 1874? Describe the riot. 1393

1692. In what manner did the United States troops show their sympathy with the people and against carpetbagism and military rule of the South? 1394

1693. How did President Grant receive the report of the supremacy of the people, uphold the government of force, and reinstate carpetbagism? 1394

1694. How did those claiming to be Republicans secure power in Louisiana in 1874? What was the decision of the Congressional Investigating Committee relative to this election? How was this committee made up? 1394

1695. What revolutionary methods were employed by the Democrats to obtain control of the Louisiana Legislature in January, 1875? 1394

1696. How was the power of the United States Government employed in January, 1875, to undo the work of the Democrats in Louisiana, and to install Republicans in office? 1395

1697. Who were the "carpetbaggers"? What was the result of their work in the South? 1396

1698. What was the civil war of 1874 between the two wings of the Republican party in Arkansas? 1397

1699. What scheme did the radical Republican party have on foot in Arkansas at the time of the riots there in 1874? 1397

1700. What other state suffered much from carpetbag rule? Illustrate the result of this rule by explaining how a railroad company only laid ten miles of track and received eight hundred thousand dollars, the payment of eighty miles. What is said concerning convicts and criminals under such rule? Who constituted the courts of South Carolina? 1399

1701. What were the true republican principles incorporated in the new constitution adopted by Arkansas? What position did President Grant take in regard to this new constitution? What were its results? 1399

1702. What fatal mistake did the carpetbaggers make in electing D. H. Chamberlain as governor? What methods of reform did he at once begin and carry out, and with what consequent result? 1401–1402

1703. Of what event was the Centennial in 1876 the celebration? Why was it held at Philadelphia? 1401–1402

1704. How many civilized nations were represented? What was the total number of visitors during the Centennial? 1402

1705. What member of Grant's Cabinet corruptly received large sums of money and still held the friendship of the President? 1402

1706. About how many Indians did Indian Territory include in 1874? How far had they advanced in civilization? 1402

1707. Name the five civilized tribes, and explain their government. 1402–1403

1708. What power was conferred by the treaty of 1866 on the Indian courts?
NOTE 1403

1709. What is their peculiar custom when an Indian is condemned to death?
NOTE 1403

1710. Why is there no taxation in Indian Territory? From what sources is the public income derived?
NOTE 1403

1711. How are lands held by the Indians of Indian Territory? In what way can you see this to be an advantage over our system in case of debt?
NOTE 1403

1712. What is the "Indian Ring"? What wrongs have been perpetrated against the Indians by it?
1404

1713. Describe the unjust manner in which the Indians were treated when gold was discovered in the Black Hills in 1874.
1404

1714. For what purpose did the numerous tribes meet in 1871? Why did not their efforts succeed?
1404–1405

1715. Describe the ill-treatment of the Modoc Indians. In what way did they retaliate, and how was the difficulty finally settled?
1406

1716. Which was the most powerful tribe of Indians on the American continent at this time? Who was their chief?
1406

1717. Why did trouble arise between the government and the Sioux?
1406

1718. Who were the attacking party in the war with the Sioux in 1876?
1406

1719. What ambition perhaps led General Custer to his death?
1406

1720. Describe the plans laid by the army. Of what was General Custer's command composed? Give his plans.
1407–1408

1721. What orders were given Major Reno, and how was he prevented from fulfilling them?
1408

1722. When and where did the Custer massacre occur?
1408

1723. What was the result of the Custer massacre? How did "Curley," Custer's Indian scout, escape?
1408

1724. What is said of "Comanche," the only living thing except "Curley," the scout, that went into that battle with Custer, which came out alive?
1409

1725. By whom were the bodies of Custer and his men found? What respect had the Indians shown the dead body of Custer?
1410

1726. What two defeats were given the Indians later? Where and when was a conference held?
1411

1727. When was Colorado admitted to the Union? Of what great purchase was it originally a part? What are its principal industries?
1412

1728. Who were nominated for President on the Republican and Democratic tickets in 1876? What was the result?
1413

1729. By what was the trouble caused after the election, and what threats were made? What grave peril now confronted our nation?
1413

1730. Why was General Grant not nominated for a third term at the close of his second term?
1413

1731. How was the trouble growing out of the election of 1876 settled?
1414

1732. In what way was the Electoral Commission of 1876 made to stand eight Republicans and seven Democrats, instead of eight Democrats and seven Republicans?
1414

1733. What was the result of the balloting on all questions? What must be the conclusion about the occupancy of the presidential chair by Hayes?
1415

1734. Why were Democrats as much guilty of crime as the Republicans in the election of 1876?
NOTE 1415

1735. What were some of the notable incidents that characterized the four years of Hayes's administration.
HEAD NOTE 1416

1736. When and where was the first telephone put in use for business purposes?
1418

1737. What increase in population did the census of 1880 show? Where was the highest rate of increase?
1418

1738. Describe the great railroad strike of 1877. What action of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad caused it? What was the loss of life and damage to property?
1418–1422

1739. What is the approximate membership of the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers?
1420

1740. For whose protection was the militia called out in the great strike of 1877?
1420

1741. With whom did the militia sympathize in the strike of 1877?
1420

1742. Why can the regular army soldiers be better relied on to shoot down striking laboring men than can the militia boys?
1420

1743. What result followed the shooting down of the leaders of the strikers at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, in 1877?
1421

1744. With what Indians did Lewis and Clarke make a treaty in 1806? How long were they faithful to that treaty? What caused the outbreak in 1877?
1423

1745. Name the chief of the Nez Percé Indians. Describe him. How did he compel the admiration of American troops?
1423–1424

1746. On what occasion did Chief Joseph use the words "From where the sun now stands, I fight no more against the white man"?
1426

1747. At whose special request did Chief Joseph attend the dedication of Grant's monument in New York in April, 1897? What honor was bestowed upon him on this occasion? What were Joseph's impressions of the East?
NOTE 1426

1748. What admiration did General Howard feel for Chief Joseph? In what way did he befriend him?
1426

1749. What were "shinplasters"? When were they in use, and what brought them before the public?
1427

1750. What is meant by remonetization of silver? Demonetization of silver?
1427

1751. How did the Greenback party receive its name?
1427

1752. What was the amount of greenback money issued during the war?
1427

1753. In what feature did the paper money issued during the war differ from metal money?
1427

1754. Had the law made paper money a legal tender for import duties and interest on the public debt as well as for other purposes, do you think gold would have been at a premium?

(GENERAL.)

1755. Had paper money been made a legal tender for duties on import and interest on public debt, as well as for all other purposes, what demand would there have been for gold or silver, or any "particular" kind of money?

(GENERAL.)

1756. At what premium were silver dollars in 1873 when demonetized?

1427

1757. Do you think that silver would have depreciated had it not been demonetized in 1873?

(GENERAL.)

1758. What action was taken by Congress in 1878 in consequence of the demonetization of silver?

1427

1759. What were the demands of the Greenback party?

1427

1760. What was the Resumption Act?

1428

1761. What is meant by refunding a debt?

(SEE DICTIONARY.)

1762. If bonds for $1,000,000,000 drawing six per cent interest for five years are refunded at four per cent interest for thirty years, what is the saving to the people who have the bonds to pay?

(PROBLEM IN MATHEMATICS.)

1763. In what year did yellow fever rage with great virulence? What cities suffered most severely? How many deaths occurred from it?

1428

1764. When was the seat of the United States Government moved in consequence of a scourge of yellow fever?

1428

1765. What was the loss of life caused by yellow fever in 1878? 1428

1766. Why are overflows of the Mississippi River so disastrous? 1429

1767. What has been the result of the Eads jetties? 1429

1768. What was the extent of overflow of 1897? NOTE 1429

1769. To whom belongs the honor of solving the problem as to the real source of the Mississippi River? 1429

1770. What may be said of the act of the Legislature of Minnesota in relation to preserving the beauty of the vicinity of the source of the Father of Waters? 1432

1771. What is the actual length of the Mississippi River? 1434

1772. Describe the Chinese as a people. How did they spread alarm in the United States? Describe the treaty made with China in 1880. 1435

1773. When was the Treaty of Washington made, and what were its provisions? 1435

1774. What dispute arose as to the Treaty of Washington, and how was it settled? 1435–1436

1775. Why were the mine-owners of Pennsylvania responsible for the "Molly Maguires" and the depredations committed by them? 1436

1776. Who were the "Molly Maguires"? Why was sympathy felt for the mine-owners? Who were the men designated as "scabs"? 1436

1777. Repeat some of the outrages committed by the "Molly Maguires." What were the warnings given by them? 1436

1778. In what way were the "Molly Maguires" uprooted and their depredations stopped? 1436

1779. When did General Grant with his wife and son make a tour around the world? Name some of the places of interest visited by them. How were they received by the different sovereigns? 1440

1780. What United States warship was at the service of ex-President Grant during his entire journey around the world, lasting over sixteen months? 1440

1781. What effort was made by Roscoe Conklin and three hundred and six other delegates in the Republican Convention to break the great precedent set by Washington—that "no man should serve more than eight years as President." 1440

1782. What sacrifices were made by James G. Blaine and John Sherman that this time-honored precedent might be preserved? 1441

1783. What candidates were nominated for the presidency by the Republican and Democratic parties in 1880? Who was elected? 1441

1784. Give a short sketch of the life of James Abram Garfield. What was his war record? 1442–1443

1785. Who were the "Stalwarts" of 1881, and who was their leader? What were the views of the "Half-breeds," and who was their leader? 1444

1786. What were the circumstances of the President's assassination? When did he die? What curious coincidence is connected with the day of his death? Where is he buried? 1445

1787. What is said of the assassin, and when was he hanged? 1445

1788. Who succeeded Garfield to the presidency? 1446–1447

1789. What were the "Star-Route Frauds"? What prominent people were connected with them? How were they brought to trial, and what was the result?
1447

1790. What were the provisions of the Edmunds anti-polygamy bill, and when was it passed?
1448

1791. What were the provisions of the amnesty proclamation of 1894, issued by President Cleveland?
1448

1792. Describe the suspension bridge connecting the cities of New York and Brooklyn. When was work begun on it, and when was it completed?
1449

1793. In whose charge was the exploring expedition of Alaska during President Arthur's term? When and from what place did it set sail?
1449

1794. Describe the ceremonies which attended the hundredth anniversary of the surrender at Yorktown.
1450

1795. What action did the leading nations take in 1880 for the further study of the different phases of the weather and the magnetic needle?
1452

1796. Name the two points fixed upon for observation by the United States.
1452

1797. Of whom was the Greely expedition composed? From what point did they start, and where was their destination?
1452

1798. What would be a simple plan for parties engaged in work of this kind? Describe arrangement made for supplies in 1882 and 1883.
1452

1799. Why were Greely and his party placed in such grave peril in 1884?
1453

1800. When did the exploring party arrive at Lady Franklin Bay? What did they name their signal station? 1453

1801. Describe the weather at the signal station in the months of October and February. 1453

1802. What was the most important side issue undertaken by this enterprise? Of whom was this expedition in charge? What was his plan? 1453

1803. What barrier to their progress was finally reached? What did the observation taken on the first clear day reveal? What latitude were they now in? 1455

1804. Who has since gone beyond the latitude reached by Lockwood and Brainard? 1455

1805. What name did they give to the farthest point seen? 1455

1806. Describe the reign of darkness and the hopeless journey homeward. 1456

1807. Where did they pass the coming winter? Describe their condition during the winter. What brave officer died? 1456–1457

1808. When and under whose command did the government send a relief expedition? By what means were Greely and his men traced? 1457

1809. Describe the condition of the men when found. How many were alive? When did they reach New York? 1457

1810. Give the graphic story as told by J. A. Jackson, signal-man for Commander Schley. 1458

1811. What honors were bestowed on Greely and Brainard? What is said of Brainard's conduct toward his companions when they were starving? NOTE 1458

1812. What men were nominated for President by the Republican and Democratic parties in 1884? Who was elected? 1459

1813. What phrase used at a banquet during the presidential campaign turned the tide in favor of Democracy? 1459

1814. Give a short sketch on the early life of Grover Cleveland. 1460

1815. Where is the statue of Liberty? By whom presented? When dedicated? Give the dimensions. 1461–1462

1816. What noted general's death occurred the first year of Cleveland's first administration? What was the cause? 1462–1465

1817. Name some of the merited honors which General Grant received from the government. What reverses did he meet with on his tour around the world? 1466

1818. Why did not President Cleveland attend the funeral of Vice-president Hendricks? NOTE 1468

1819. Name other noted men who died during Cleveland's administration. 1468–1470

1820. What incident inspired Judge F. M. Finch, of New York, to write the popular poem entitled "The Blue and the Gray"? 1470

1821. What tribe of Indians has been the most murderous in their resistance of the white settlers? What sad fact has been revealed in reference to past and present treatment of Indians by early settlers? 1472

1822. What are the characteristics of the Apache Indians? 1473

1823. Describe the injustice of the government toward the Warm-Spring Indians. What was the result? 1473

1824. Who was Geronimo? Who was Chato, and what were his pretensions? 1475

1825. Describe the capture and escape of Geronimo. Relate the depredations committed by himself and band. 1475–1477

1826. When, where, and by whom were Geronimo and his followers brought to bay? Relate the opening of communication. 1478–1479

1827. Describe the surrender of the Apaches. What was done with the band? 1478–1481

1828. Give the incident of General Sheridan's *bonmot* to the Indian Turtle Dove. 1483

1829. When was the great earthquake experienced in the South? Which cities suffered most severely? 1483

1830. On what date occurred the anarchistic riot in Chicago? What was the cause that led up to this disturbance? 1484–1485

1831. Describe the riot which occurred at Haymarket Plaza. How many men were killed? 1485

1832. What noted general died in 1888? Give a short sketch of his life. 1485–1487

1833. Who was elected President in 1888? 1487

1834. Give a brief account of the life of ex-President Benjamin Harrison. What relation does he bear to ex-President W. H. Harrison? 1488

1835. What were the incidents of the naval disaster at Samoa in March, 1889? How many Americans were lost? What damage was done to vessels?
1489–1490

1836. When did the Johnstown flood occur? Who were responsible for this awful disaster?
1490–1492

1837. What was the estimated number of people who lost their lives in the flood?
1492–1497

1838. Describe the Conemaugh-Lake reservoir.
1490

1839. Who was the Paul Revere of the Johnstown flood? Why was his warning unheeded by so many?
1492

1840. What is the strange incident of John W. Sharkey and wife as connected with the Johnstown flood?
NOTE 1497

1841. What is the "Mafia"? In what way did they nearly bring on war between this country and Italy?
1497–1498

1842. What was Italy's attitude toward America in this affair? How was this affair finally settled to Italy's satisfaction?
1499

1843. What provoked our trouble with Chili in 1891?
1499–1500

1844. What was the Valparaiso incident of October, 1891?
1500

1845. What was Captain Winfield Scott Schley's official report of the Valparaiso incident after investigation?
1500

1846. In what way was insult offered our government in the Valparaiso investigation? How did President Benjamin Harrison bring the Chilian Government to time?
1502

1847. When occurred the most terrible Indian war in the history of America?

1503

1848. What is said of our Indian Bureau and the men who have from time to time been appointed to carry out our contract with the poor red man?

1503

1849. Describe the Sioux Indians and their reservations? Who was Sitting Bull?

1504

1850. What was the "Messiah craze"? Who were the ghost-dancers?

1505

1851. In what way did Chief Sitting Bull make use of the "Messiah craze"? What plans did he lay, and how did they begin to ripen?

1506–1507

1852. Describe the arrest and murder of Sitting Bull and his son. By whom was it committed?

1508–1510

1853. Describe the mock surrender of Whitefoot and the battle which occurred soon after. What was the loss to both white men and Indians? By what name is this battle known?

1510–1512

1854. Why were squaws and children shot at the battle of Wounded Knee?

1512–1513

1855. What false alarm brought the soldiers out to Pine Ridge? How did the foresight of General Forsyth save his men from ambuscade? What praise is due the colored cavalry at this attack?

1513–1514

1856. What grave peril now threatened the white men? How was it averted?

1514

1857. What rash act of Lieutenant Casey cost him his life?

1514–1516

1858. In what way did Chief Red Cloud manifest his higher instincts of humanity in the incident of Lieutenant Casey's death? 1516

1859. Describe the delicate situation at Pine-Ridge Agency between the Indians and white men. With what may the tact of General Miles and his men, in driving the Indians in, be compared? 1516–1517

1860. Describe the scene of surrender of the Sioux in 1891. 1518–1520

1861. How many Indians surrendered to General Miles at Pine-Ridge Agency in 1891. 1520

1862. What was the celebrated decision of Judge Shiras which set free the slayer of Lieutenant Casey? 1521

1863. Of whom is the Grand Army of the Republic composed? When and where was the first post organized? 1522

1864. Where was the Twenty-sixth Annual Encampment held? What is the estimated number of ex-soldiers who passed in review before Vice-president Morton at the Washington Encampment? What route did they travel? 1523

1865. What was the Mijares incident? When did it occur? 1523

1866. What was the incident of Gamez? 1525

1867. For the violation of what law of nations was the United States minister recalled from Guatamala, and Commander Reiter of the ship Ranger dismissed from the naval service? 1525

1868. In what way is the deck of an American vessel carrying the flag of our nation regarded? 1525

1869. What is the law of nations established for the benefit of political refugees?
1525–1526

1870. When and where did Jefferson Davis die? What is a brief sketch of the life of this remarkable man?
1526

1871. What are some of the important events in the life of William Tecumseh Sherman? Where and when did he die?
1526–1528

1872. What admiral's death occurred the day before Sherman's? Of what service had he been to his country?
1531–1534

1873. When and where did Statesman Blaine's death occur? What events hastened it? How many times was his name up for nomination of the presidency? Give an account of his life.
1531–1534

1874. What ex-President died in 1893? Name other noted people who died in the same year?
1534

1875. What four parties had candidates for the presidential election in 1892? Name the candidate of each party.
1535

1876. Who was elected President in 1892? Give reasons for Democratic success.
1536

1877. Who were officers in President Cleveland's Cabinet?
1537

1878. What President introduced the custom of delivering his inaugural address in the open air? What had been the custom previous to this time?
1538

1879. Who was the first President inaugurated at Washington?
1538

1880. When and where was the World's Columbian Exposition held? Why was the exhibition not held on the true anniversary of the discovery of America?
1540

1881. Where was the location and what was the extent of the Exposition grounds?
1540

1882. Why was not the original Declaration of Independence placed on exhibition at the World's Fair? In what way were the people deceived in regard to this immortal document at that exhibition?
1545

1883. What notable mementoes of the times of Franklin, General Jackson, and Lincoln were exhibited in their original form at the World's Fair in 1893?
1545

1884. What amount was contributed by your state to the Exposition?
1575

1885. Was the Exposition a financial success? What was the profit to the company?
1541

1886. Where and when was the Midwinter Fair of 1894 held?
1575

1887. Where and when was the Atlanta Exposition of 1895 held? How and by whom was the machinery started at this show?
1577

1888. What noted colored man delivered an oration at the opening of the Atlanta Exposition that compelled the admiration and acknowledgment of his ability by that element of society who a few years before held him in chains of slavery?
1577

1889. How many islands in the Hawaiian group? Give their location. By what profession were they first explored? Why was not their presence beneficial to the native rulers?
1578

1890. What was the tenor of our treaties made with Hawaii in 1849 and 1875? 1579

1891. What industry did these treaties favor, and who controlled it? 1579

1892. Who was king of the islands at this time (1874)? What may be said of his ability? When did he die? What was the cry raised by the Hawaiian Legislature when they saw their government and lands being taken from them by foreigners? 1579

1893. What was King David of Hawaii forced to do by the progressists, and what harbor was ceded to the United States? For what is this harbor used? 1580

1894. Who became ruler upon the death of King David? What were some of her characteristics? 1580

1895. What led to the political disturbance in the islands, and to whom did the citizens appeal for protection from the queen? 1581

1896. What followed this appeal, and what action was taken by the provisional government on February 1, 1894? 1581

1897. Who was the American minister to Hawaii at this time? What was the sentiment among the citizens of the island, and what position was taken by President Harrison? 1582

1898. What were the terms of the treaty framed soon after, and what provision was made for the deposed queen and her daughter? 1582

1899. Why did President Harrison favor the ratification of the treaty? 1582

1900. Who became President at this juncture, and how did his opinion on the Hawaiian affair coincide with that of his predecessor? 1583

1901. What had been the success of the provisional government during this time?

1582

1902. What action was taken by President Cleveland toward reinstating the deposed queen of Hawaii, and why were not his plans carried out?

1583

1903. Was Congress in accord with the President? What was finally done in regard to establishing a stable government? What was Minister Willis's opinion of the provisional government?

1583

1904. What military leader was retired in 1895, and who succeeded him? Was his successor a "West-Pointer"? What is our custom of retiring army officers?

1585

1905. In what way do the life and achievements of General Nelson A. Miles demonstrate, in a measure, that military schools in a republic are needless institutions?

1585

1906. What are the objects of unions among workingmen? Why are employers most always able to starve those who work for them into accepting any exacting demands or oppression that they feel inclined to impose on them?

1588–1589

1907. In the settlement of labor troubles, why is a decision usually rendered in favor of the employer and to the disadvantage of the employee? What is arbitration?

1589

1908. What seems to be the only solution to the vexing problem of capital and labor?

1589–1628

1909. What was the earliest strike in the history of our country, and what was its result?

1592

1910. On what occasion was the military force first called out to suppress a strike?

1592

1911. When did the first strike against "scab" or non-union labor take place, and in what trade? 1592

1912. What was the peculiar point of contention in the Maine dam-builders strike in 1836? 1593

1913. What is a "sliding scale" as applied to wages paid to labor? In your opinion, is it just or unjust? 1602

1914. What unjust and unreasonable demand of the Carnegie Steel Company was the primary cause of the Homestead massacre? 1602

1915. What number of armed thugs did the Carnegie Company employ in 1892 to shoot down those from whose toil they had grown rich? How many were thus murdered? 1604

1916. What is meant by the "black-list" as used against workingmen by employers? 1606

1917. What were the losses resulting from the Homestead troubles in 1892? 1607

1918. Where is Cœur D'Alene? What was the cause of the great strike which occurred there in 1892? How were the efforts of the workingmen to secure a living wage defeated? 1607

1919. What practice of the Tennessee Coal-Mining Company provoked the trouble in Tennessee in 1892? 1610

1920. What baleful law was repealed by the Tennessee Legislature in 1892 in consequence of the trouble arising from coal-miners? 1611

1921. What notorious decision of the United States District Court in the Ann-Arbor strike of 1893 signalized the beginning of a new if not dangerous assumption of authority by those whom we had heretofore regarded as interpreters of the law, rather than makers or executors thereof? 1616

1922. In what way did the new assumption of authority by the courts deprive a number of leaders in the American Railway Union strike of 1894 of their constitutional right of trial by jury, and imprison them for a number of months? 1622–1625

1923. What was the "Commonweal Army"? Who was its organizer, and what was its object? 1628

1924. What two propositions did General Coxey submit to Congress? 1628

1925. What is the difference between Coxey's non-interest-bearing bond plan and the national banking system of the United States? GENERAL.

1926. What was the total strength of "Coxey's army," and what penalty was suffered by the leaders for failing to "keep off the grass"? 1629

1927. What in general seems to be the primary cause of great bodies of workmen striking? GENERAL.

1928. When was Utah admitted to the Union? What change was made in our flag at that time? 1634

1929. What unique features of Utah's State Constitution make it one of the most progressive organic laws of any state in the Union? What great social crime previously allowed in the territory is prohibited by it? 1635

1930. What is the object and purposes of the Niagara Falls Power Company, formed in 1886, and what has been its success? When and for what purpose was the first attempt made? 1635

1931. What celebrated controversy, lasting nearly one hundred years, was settled by the Anglo-Venezuelan treaty made in 1897, during Cleveland's last administration? 1638

1932. Why did our country take a hand in the affair? What action was taken by President Cleveland? 1639

1933. In what way did President Cleveland and Congress, through the Monroe Doctrine, protect the little South-American Republic of Venezuela from the land-grabbing greed of Great Britain in 1895–97? 1640

1934. Who were the members of the Venezuelan Commission? 1642

1935. What were the important provisions of the six heads of the proposition submitted in 1896 by Lord Salisbury (Prime Minister of England) to Secretary Olney of President Cleveland's Cabinet, looking to a perpetual board of arbitration to settle disputes arising between America and Great Britain? Why did Olney object to sections 4 and 6? Why would such an arrangement be beneficial to both nations? 1644

1936. What became of this treaty? HEAD NOTE 1659

1937. How many tickets were in the field in the campaign of 1896? Who were the nominees of the two great parties? 1654

1938. What was the principal issue of the Democrats? Of the Republicans? 1655

1939. What is the meaning of "16 to 1"? NOTE 1655

1940. What occasioned the "split" in the Republican Convention? How many delegates retired, and who was their leader? 1655

1941. What is meant by "Sound-money Democrats"? What was their platform? 1656

1942. Which party was successful at the polls in 1896? Give the electoral vote. Did the president-elect receive a popular majority? What is a popular majority?
1657

1943. Did the Sound-money Democrats carry a state? How many votes, rightly distributed, would have reversed the election?
1657

1944. What candidate in 1876 received a popular majority and yet was defeated for the presidency? A change of how many votes would have been required to make James G. Blaine President?
1657

1945. What can be said of the attitude of Congress towards President Cleveland upon his second inauguration? Upon his retirement?
1657

1946. Of what state is President McKinley a native? Where was he born, and of what nationality were his ancestors?
1659

1947. How old was he when he enlisted, and what title did he bear at the close of the Civil War?
1661

1948. At what battle was his promotion won, and on whose recommendation? In how many battles did he serve?
1663

1949. What was the first public office to which McKinley was elected? Has he ever been defeated?
1664

1950. Who was Vice-president under McKinley during a part of his first term? When did he die?
1668

1951. Who was the oldest President? What can you say of the comparative age of the Presidents?
1668

1952. How many Presidents have been furnished by Ohio? By Virginia? By other states?
1670

1953. What President lived to the most advanced age? Which was the youngest at his death? Which at his election? 1670

1954. Which President served the shortest time? Which were twice elected? Which two were three times candidates? Which were assassinated in office, and which died in office? 1671

1955. What unique position does John Scott Harrison hold in United States history? 1671

1956. What President afterward became an officer of the Confederacy? 1672

1957. What ex-president made a tour of the world, and what were his financial circumstances at his death? 1672

1958. What President was known as "The Cincinnatus of the West"? "The Sage of Monticello"? "Old Hickory"? "Whisky Van"? "Accidental President"? "Railsplitter"? "Sir Veto"? "The Man of Destiny"? "The Advance Agent of Prosperity"? NOTE 1673

1959. What do you know of the life of Martha Washington? 1673

1960. What is said of the ladies who have presided at the White House? 1673

1961. What characteristics made "Dolly" Madison one of the most popular ladies that has presided at the White House? 1674

1962. What is said of the letters of Abigail Adams to her husband, President John Adams, published in 1848? 1674

1963. Why was there no "Lady of the White House" during Jefferson's two terms? 1674

1964. What act of Mrs. Sarah Polk, in conformity to her church discipline, changed the manner of White-House entertainments during her husband's term of office as President?
1676

1965. What sad bereavement befell President Pierce and wife on their way to Washington that cast a gloom over the entire period of their occupancy of the President's house?
1676

1966. What two old bachelors have been elected to the presidency?
1676–1678

1967. What effect did the tragic death of President Lincoln and the loss of three children have on the life of Mrs. Mary Todd Lincoln?
1676

1968. What President owes his education and subsequent honors to his wife?
1677

1969. What is said of Lucy Webb Hayes as the presiding hostess of the White House?
1678

1970. What is said of Frances Folsom Cleveland as the first lady in the land?
1678

1971. Who officiated in President McKinley's Cabinet?
1680

1972. What mode of settling international disputes was brought forth by the Venezuelan question? What is "arbitration"?
1680

1973. What were the provisions of the "General Arbitration Treaty" as submitted to the Senate by President Cleveland, with his approval?
1682

1974. What amendment was made to the treaty to cover the "Monroe Doctrine" and the Nicaragua-Canal project?
1686

1975. What notable petition on the subject of international arbitration was presented to Congress by Senator Nelson in 1897? How did our Senate treat this popular demand for international peace? 1688

1976. When was the city of Greater New York created? What is its area and population? What cities are included in this corporation? What is its length and breadth? 1688

1977. When was the first American navy authorized by Congress, and of how many boats did it consist? Which was the most famous? 1689

1978. What naval battle worked a revolution in battleship-building, and why? 1690

1979. How did our country rank among naval powers in 1861, and why was our fall so sudden after the close of the Civil War? 1690

1980. When were the first steel battleships built for the United States, and what were their names? 1692

1981. What noted battleship authorized to be built in 1886 was afterwards the indirect cause of a war in 1898? 1692

1982. How many armored vessels were there in the United States navy in 1900? 1697

1983. How many torpedo-boats in our navy in 1900, and what is the speed of our newer boats? 1699

1984. What noted scientific expedition was undertaken in 1891? Who was in command? How did it differ from others of the same kind, and what latitude had been reached by former expeditions? 1702

1985. Describe some incidents of the above expedition. What was the farthest point reached, and what discoveries, if any, were made? 1703

1986. When did the second expedition start? What was its object, and what noteworthy incident took place September 12, 1893? What were the results of the voyage?
1703

1987. What persons remained in the Arctic regions for further exploration? What was their experience?
1707

1988. When was the sixth expedition fitted out, and what was its purpose? Was it accomplished?
1707

1989. What honor was bestowed on Lieutenant Peary in 1897 in recognition of his services in discovering Greenland to be an island?
NOTE 1707

1990. What is Lieutenant Peary's ambition, and what are his plans for attaining it?
1708

1991. How did Spain in 1400 compare with the Spain of to-day?
1712

1992. What can be said of Spain's treatment of her colonies in the Western Hemisphere?
1713

1993. When did the Cubans declare their independence of Spain, and what plan was formed to maintain it?
1714

1994. Name four prominent leaders of the Cuban revolution. What was the numerical strength of the patriot army?
1714

1995. Who was the Spanish commander? What was the size of his army? What were his plans, and why not practicable?
1715

1996. When did the Cubans organize a permanent government? Who were the first elected officers of the Cuban Republic, and what titles did they bear? How many of the provinces sent representatives to the first Cuban Congress?
1716

1997. What can be said of the difficulties encountered by the Cubans? What substantial encouragement was received from the United States? 1718

1998. What was the desire of many members of the United States Congress relative to the Cuban question in 1896? What status would this have given the Cubans? What do you understand by "belligerent rights"? Of what benefit would this have been to the Cubans? 1718

1999. What portion of the island was held by the Cubans in 1896, and what city was their objective point? 1719

2000. Who was the Spanish Captain-General of Cuba at this time? When was he recalled, and why? 1720

2001. Who was his successor? What were some of his characteristics? What was his plan of campaign? 1720

2002. Why were no regular battles fought by the Cubans? To what noted revolutionary guerillas may they be compared? 1720

2003. What noted Cuban general was killed December 7, 1896? What was the surmise regarding his death? 1721

2004. Who became United States Consul at Havana about this time? What can you say of his character? 1721

2005. Where are the Pribylov Islands? Why are they valuable? What great company has a monopoly of the fur-producing islands of America? 1722

2006. Why did our country become involved in difficulty regarding these islands? How was it decided to settle the question? Where did the tribunal hold its sessions? 1722

2007. What decision was reached by the tribunal, and what regulations were recommended? 1722

2008. What recommendation was made by President Cleveland in regard to damages to English shipping? What are "consequential damages"? 1724

2009. What incident was taken as a precedent in this case? What judgment was rendered by Congress? 1724

2010. What were the provisions of the bill passed by Congress in March, 1895, regarding the fur industry? 1725

2011. Which was the first state admitted to the Union? When? How was its centennial celebrated? 1726

2012. Of what state was Tennessee a part in former days? 1726

2013. When and where was the state of Franklin formed? Why was it formed and why so named? 1726

2014. Who was the first and only governor of the state of Franklin? What became of the state? 1728

2015. What was the first capital of Tennessee? 1728

2016. Name ten American authors and their most noted works. Who was the "Quaker Poet"? 1736

2017. Who was the earliest noted American humorist, and what were his most noted productions? 1744

2018. Who was the author of the "Leather-stocking Tales"? 1747

2019. When and by whom was the process of vulcanizing rubber discovered? 1749

2020. When and by whom was invented the electro-magnetic telegraph? 1749

2021. What were two noted inventions of Eli Whitney? 1749

2022. What noted struggle is it said one of them caused? Why? 1749

2023. What noted work was conceived and executed by Cyrus West Field? 1750

2024. Who was the most noted inventor of the age? Give a short account of his struggles and inventions. 1750

2025. When was the first patent-law passed? Under this law, what was the life of a patent? 1751

2026. What restriction was adopted in 1793? What was the fee? 1751

2027. When was the Patent Bureau created? Of what department is it a part at the present time? What is the total cost of securing a patent? 1751

2028. What protection is given an author by the United States? What is the life of a copyright? 1752

2029. What is the description of the Washington monument at Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, dedicated in 1897? 1752

2030. When were subscriptions for the Washington monument at Philadelphia first received? What was its total cost? 1754

2031. What was the only purpose on which Washington formally addressed the Constitutional Convention? With what result? 1757

2032. What is the magnitude of the new Congressional Library? What was its cost in dollars? What was its cost in land at the prevailing price in your vicinity? How many acres would it take to pay for this building?
1758

2033. What historical heirloom, which was carried away by the British soldiers when they evacuated Boston, was returned to America by the English authorities in 1897?
1759

2034. What is one of the most prominent attributes of real greatness manifested in the characters of Grant, Lincoln, Jefferson, Jackson, and Washington?
1763

2035. Who delivered the oration at the dedication of the great Grant monument in 1897?
1772

2036. To whom more than any other is due the credit of securing for General Grant the imposing monument and memorial services so much in keeping with his greatness and the love in which he was held by the American people?
1796

2037. What is an "extra session" of Congress? When and why was the first called? Why did President McKinley call an extra session in 1897?
NOTE 1797

2038. What is the duty of the Ways and Means Committee of Congress? Who was chairman of the committee at this extra session of 1897?
1796

2039. What was the deficiency at the beginning of McKinley's administration, and how had it been created?
1798

2040. What are the most prominent features of the Dingley bill? Why so called?
1799

2041. What is the general feeling among the American people in regard to tariff measures after once adopted?
1802

2042. What agreement was made by the Dawes Commission with the Chickasaw and Choctaw Indians, and what does this agreement foreshadow?
1802

2043. What noted discovery stirred the people of the United States in 1897?
1802

2044. Where is the Klondike? What was the value of nuggets and dust brought out the first season? What was their weight?
1802

2045. Where is Dawson City? By whom founded? What can you say of its growth?
1803

2046. Who was the first woman to arrive at the Klondike? What beneficent Canadian law accounts for the comparative absence of lawlessness in that region? Is Dawson City located on American soil?
1804

'47. What is the nearest route to this mining region? What distance from Chilcoot Inlet? What is said of the seasons?
1805

2048. What tribute does the English statistician Mulhall pay to America as a producing power? How many persons in our country can read and write?
1809

2049. How does the per-capita wealth of rural districts compare with cities? What reason is assigned for the greater influx of population to cities?
1811

2050. What were the southern and western limits of the United States at the close of the Revolution? What was added to this in 1803?
MAP 1811

2051. How were the present states of Oregon, Washington, and Idaho acquired? Florida?
1812

2052. What further expansion took place in 1845? 1848? 1867? What was our increase in area from 1790 to 1870, and its total cost? 1812

2053. How does our population in 1790 compare with that of 1890? Our density of population with that of Europe? 1812

2054. Why are New Mexico and Arizona deprived of statehood? NOTE 1812

2055. What caused the wonderful scenery of the Far West? For what is Yellowstone Park noted? 1814

2056. How much of our public lands has been given away to railroad companies? 1814

2057. What was the most populous state in 1790? In 1890? Where was the center of population in these years? 1816

2058. What is the leading occupation of our country, taking number employed as a basis? Taking value as a basis? 1818

2059. What was the value of farm products in 1890? Of manufactures? What year was an exception? Why? 1819

2060. In how many states is tobacco produced? Which one furnishes half the supply? Which is the most important of our cereal crops? 1819

2061. How does our wheat crop of 1891 compare with that of other countries? Which state leads in the production of cotton? 1819

2062. What fractional part of our country is not adapted to agriculture? Why? What remedy is now used? 1820

2063. What was the average annual wages in 1850? In 1890? What is our greatest manufacturing center and the value of its products? 1820

2064. In consideration of the great strides made within the last century in discovery, invention, and achievements, what may we with reason anticipate as possibilities of this century?
1822

2065. What kind of ownership of water-rights proves a great hardship to the settlers of the West?
1824

2066. What difficulties have arisen from the system of irrigation in the West? What do the people who use this system demand?
1824

2067. What plan has been proposed by O. M. Donaldson? What change would this make in the boundaries of the states?
1825

2068. What is extraordinary about the new Alaskan boundary? What and where is the longest straight boundary in the world?
1826

2069. What is the most famous boundary line in the United States? When is it first mentioned in history? By whom surveyed prior to the Civil War?
1827

2070. Which are the only states bounded by parallels and meridians? Which is the most irregular boundary, and how is it defined?
1827

2071. At what age should pupils begin the study of Civil Government and United States History?
1829

2072. What is one of the manifest dangers that threatens our country? What great question arises from it?
1829

2073. What two other perils threaten our country? In what does the remedy lie?
1830

PERIOD VIII.

OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION.
FROM 1898 TO ——.

FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE
SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR
TO——.

This period marks a new interpretation of the idea of a republican form of government. We have long since learned that kings, emperors and crowned heads could, consistent with the idea that permitted them to exist at all, go out beyond the limits of their provinces and purchase, subdue or conquer other lands and people, and ever after keep them in subjection, to their will and law, but when a like right was first claimed for a Republic, in which the lowest is equal before the law with the greatest, thousands stood aghast, questioning the wisdom of such a proposition, and the subject, at this writing, still being unsettled, we can only note the beginning of the period, and leave its ending to conjecture.

Period VIII.

OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION

From A. D. 1898 to .....

2074. When and by whom was Cuba discovered? Give its length, breadth, and area. What is said of its soil, climate, and vegetation? 1833

2075. What fractional part of the island is uncultivated? For what products is it famous? 1835

2076. What has crippled Cuba's tobacco and coffee industries? 1835

2077. What was its population in 1887? What is the recognized religion of the island? What is said of its educational facilities? 1837

2078. What is the Cuban metropolis? Its population? Describe its construction and location? 1839

2079. How many miles of railroads in the island prior to the recent war? What are the five principal ports? 1839

2080. What do you understand by "reconcentrados"? What does Clara Barton say of the Cuban famine? Note 1841

2081. What were some of the atrocities perpetrated by Spain during the "ten-years' struggle" in Cuba? 1841

2082. What was the Virginius episode? What became of the crew? How was the matter settled? 1843

2083. What was the Dr. Ricardo Ruiz incident of 1897 that may safely be considered primarily the beginning of the end of Spanish rule in the Western Hemisphere? 1844

2084. When and by whom was Cuba first colonized? What town was founded? 1845

2085. When and under what circumstances was the famous Morro Castle built? 1847

2086. In what year did an American force assist in capturing Havana? During what war? What two noted Americans assisted? When was Cuba given back to Spain in exchange for Florida? 1849

2087. In what way and when did Cuba gain the name "Ever-faithful Isle"? 1849

2088. Which were the first Spanish colonies in the Western Hemisphere to gain their independence? When did the first open rebellion occur in Cuba? What were its primary causes? 1849

2089. Where, when, and by whom was the next revolt organized? How did it end? 1851

2090. What is the Black-Eagle Society as it relates to Cuba? 1851

2091. What caused the Cuban revolution of 1868? When and by whom was their first declaration of independence published? What did their constitution of 1869 declare? 1853

2092. When and by what treaty was the insurrection closed? By the terms of this treaty, what rights were guaranteed to the Cubans? 1853

2093. How did Spain adhere to her promises? What were some of the results of "the six-years' war"? 1854

2094. What resolution was made by the Cubans after this betrayal? What is a "Junta"? What city of the United States was headquarters for the Cuban Junta?
1856

2095. Who was placed in command of the Cuban army in 1895? What plan was formed, and when was the general uprising to occur?
1857

2096. What were the three political parties in Cuba at this time? Give the principles of each?
1859

2097. What noted Cuban leader of the ten-years' war took command of the insurgent forces in April, 1895?
1859

2098. How many Spanish soldiers were sent to put down the rebellion? How many Cubans were in their army in the autumn of 1896?
1860

2099. What was the policy of the Cubans in 1896, and its purpose? What success did they have, and how had the Spanish succeeded?
1861

2100. What Spanish general was relieved of his command at this time? Who was his successor? Give a description of his personal appearance.
1861

2101. What is a "trocha"? How many lines of them did the new captain-general construct? What was their length, and how many men were required to guard them?
1861

2102. When did General Maceo die? How did he meet his death, and who was his successor?
1862

2103. What was Weyler's policy in the island? What of his success? When was his first pacification proclamation issued?
1862

2104. What is meant by the policy of "reconcentration"? Who was its author?
1863

2105. What was the tenor of the message of President McKinley to Congress on April 11, 1898? 1864–1865

2106. What action was taken by our country in October, 1897? Did Spain fulfill her promises? What appalling number of the population of Cuba were starved to death by Weyler's policy? 1866

2107. What American congressmen visited Cuba for the purpose of verifying the reported horrors committed against the poor Cubans in 1897? What was Senator Thurston's report? 1865–1866

2108. What charitable appropriation was made by Congress in 1897? 1867

2109. What work was done by the "Red-Cross Association" in Cuba in 1897? 1867

2110. How much money was voted by Spain for the relief of the reconcentrados? How much of it was used for that purpose? 1869

2111. When was "Butcher" Weyler recalled? Who was his successor? What measures were taken for the relief of the sufferers? 1869

2112. Who was the leader of the Liberal party in Spain at this time? What crisis in 1897 helped them into power? To what did they pledge themselves? 1869

2113. What is "autonomy"? Why could not the Cubans be won to it? 1871

2114. What was Captain-general Blanco's policy? What attention was paid to his amnesty proclamations by the Cubans? What threat was made by General Gomez toward any bearer of an autonomy scheme? Was it carried out? 1872

2115. When and where was the first Cuban Constituent Convention held? What action was taken? 1872

2116. Where was their capital? Was their government entitled to recognition?
1874

2117. What was our attitude toward Spain, and *vice versa?* Why did Spain increase her navy?
1874

2118. What were the insults of the De Lome letter? How did it come into the possession of the United States? What followed the exposure of the De Lome letter?
1876

2119. What national disaster took place on February 15, 1898?
1876

2120. Who reported the disaster to Captain Sigsbee?
1877

2121. What was the value of the ship destroyed? How many men were killed? Who was her commander? Was the visit of the Maine in accordance with national custom?
1876

2122. How was the news received in the United States? Name the board of inquiry. Give the substance of their report.
1877

2123. What was the condition of our War and Navy departments at this juncture? What of our resources?
1879

2124. What preparations were made by our country? How was the regular army strengthened?
1879

2125. Who was the author of the resolution of April 19, 1898, declaring the independence of the Cuban people?
1881

2126. What are the specific provisions of the fourth section of the Foraker resolution?
1882

2127. Have the provisions and expressed intent of the Foraker resolution toward the Cubans been kept by the United States? (Aprtl, 1901.)
1882

2128. When was the ultimatum sent to Spain? What was demanded? How was it received by Spain? 1882

2129. What diplomatic trick of the Spanish Government prevented the delivery of President McKinley's ultimatum through the channels to which it was directed? 1883

2130. When and by what captures did the war with Spain open? When did Spain officially declare war against the United States? What date marks the official beginning of hostilities in America? 1884–1885

2131. How many volunteers were called for by the President? How many answered the call? Who was appointed to arrange for the union of the Cuban and United States troops? 1885

2132. What action was taken by England at this time? What encouragement did Spain receive from her appeal to the powers? Why? 1886

2133. What action of the Spanish navy caused alarm in this country in April, 1898? Who commanded the American squadron in the Far East? Why was he forced to leave Hong Kong? 1889

2134. What enormous bond issue was authorized by Congress before the war with Spain had lasted a fortnight? 1889

2135. How many miles of standard-gauge railroad at twenty-five thousand dollars per mile would the authorized bond issue for the Spanish-American War construct and equip? GENERAL.

2136. Had our government been a constructive instead of a destructive nation, how many United States trunk-line railway systems from ocean to ocean could have been built for the cost of the Spanish-American War? GENERAL.

2137. What have we to show for the millions spent in war since April, 1898? GENERAL.

2138. Where are the Philippine Islands? Why so named? How many islands in the group? Which is the most important, and with what state does it compare in area? What is the approximate population of the Philippine Islands? 1891

2139. Who was the leader of the native forces of the Philippines? What is said of him? How was he regarded by Admiral Dewey? 1891

2140. What arrangements were made by the Spanish in 1897 for a cessation of hostilities? How did the Spanish keep this compact? 1891

2141. What is the principal city of the Philippines? What is its location, population, and industries? Describe Manila Bay. 1892

2142. What preparations were made for the reception of the American fleet? How many ships in the Spanish fleet? In the American? 1893

2143. What do you understand by the "armament" of a ship? The "barbette"? A "battery"? A "conning-tower"? "Displacement," etc.? NOTE 1893

2144. When did Commodore Dewey reach Subig Bay? Describe Dewey's approach to Manila Bay. 1895

2145. What are the particulars of the battle of Manila? What can you say of the action of the American gunners? What city was soon after captured? Give names of the Spanish ships destroyed. How long did the battle of Manila last? What mistake did the Spanish make when Dewey retired for breakfast? 1895

2146. How many Americans lost their lives in this battle? Were the boats of either fleet armored? 1898

2147. What fact makes Dewey's victory at Manila the most wonderful in the world's history of warfare? 1898

2148. How does the opening of the Civil War compare with that of the Spanish-American? What was the cry in the former? The latter?
NOTE 1899

2149. Where were the American troops mobilized? What do you understand by "mobilizing"? What was confidently expected by the people of the United States? 1899

2150. What former Confederate generals were made major-generals in this war? What position had Lee held prior to this time? 1899

2151. What was one of the beneficent results of the war? Was the war popular? Why? Why was the invasion of Cuba delayed? 1901

2152. What disquieting rumors were circulated regarding the Spanish fleet? Who was in command of this squadron? Why would it have been dangerous to send transports to Cuba? 1901

2153. What was the most important task to be accomplished? Who commanded the fleet detailed for this duty? 1901

2154. What are the particulars of the engagement in which the first American lives were lost in the war? Describe the death of Ensign Bagley. What is the touching sentiment in his last letter to his mother? 1902

2155. What general instructions had been issued to American warships? When and where did the first chance for an engagement in the West Indies occur? What was the result? The American loss? 1904

2156. What news regarding the Spanish fleet reached the United States on May 29, 1898? Name the ships composing this fleet. What was feared by Americans? 1906

2157. What was Lieutenant Hobson's daring scheme to prevent the escape of the Spanish fleet? How was it carried out? 1906

2158. Describe this thrilling episode. How were the captives treated by the humane Cervera?
1911

2159. Describe the record-breaking run of the Oregon. Who was in command? What was the distance? The time?
1911

2160. To what is assigned the main cause of Spain's decay? What is her proportion of illiterates?
NOTE 1921

2161. What seemed to be the first natural step in the war with Spain? Why was discontent expressed at the delay in carrying it out? What preparations were necessary?
1921

2162. When was the American army ordered organized? Of what was it to be composed? What was it necessary for Generals Wheeler and Lee to do before entering the service? What is a noteworthy fact regarding General Wheeler?
1923

2163. What unique cavalry regiment was organized by Colonel Theodore Roosevelt? What is said of the character of its members?
1923

2164. What notable act of Congress was passed June 1, 1898, that virtually marks the end of the war of 1861–1865?
1924

2165. Describe the Iris. What is its purpose? Why is it necessary? For what is the Solace used?
1926

2166. How many ships environed Cuba on the last of May, 1898? Who was in command? What can be said of this fleet?
1926

2167. Describe the first bombardment of Santiago, June 5th. What effect did it have on the Spanish fort? What damage to the fleet?
1930

2168. When did the first American soldiers land in Cuba? What point was first captured? What was the place designed for? Did the Spaniards make good their boast?
1932

2169. For whom was Camp McCalla named? Describe the attack on the camp. What was the American loss? The Spanish? 1933

2170. Describe the harbor of Santiago de Cuba. When and by whom was it first discovered? Who founded the city? When was the Morro erected? What is the meaning of "Morro"? 1939

2171. When and where did the vanguard of the American army land in Cuba? What resistance was met? What movement was made to deceive the enemy? 1941

2172. What engine of destruction was brought out by the war? Describe her. 1944

2173. What was the war feeling in Spain? By what name were Americans known? What title had Weyler gained? Who is Carlos the pretender? 1945

2174. Why did Commodore Dewey hesitate to capture Manila? What pledge was secured from Aguinaldo? What was to be the penalty for breaking his promise? What were some of Aguinaldo's achievements in assisting to capture Manila? 1947

2175. What remarkable charge did Cunninghame-Grahame, a former member of the British Parliament, make concerning Dewey's victory at Manila which, if true, deprives our American sailors of the glory of the victory? NOTE 1947

2176. Give a short résumé of Aguinaldo's three proclamations, issued May 24, 1898. 1947

2177. Who was appointed military governor of the Philippines by the United States? When were the first troops ordered to the islands? 1948

2178. How many expeditions were sent at this time? What was their total strength? Who were in command? 1949

2179. What island was seized by the Charleston? Where is this island situated? When did the ships arrive at Manila? 1949

2180. What was the number of Spanish troops at Manila at this time? What nation secretly favored the Spanish? Why not openly? 1950

2181. What were the principal causes of the Philippine rebellion? On what conditions did the rebels agree to lay down their arms? 1951

2182. Were the conditions agreed to by the governor-general? What amount was paid to Aguinaldo? 1953

2183. What two needs of the country were emphasized by the war with Spain? What long, dangerous trip could have been avoided by the existence of the first? 1953

2184. What advantage would have been gained in the war by the second? What resolution was introduced in Congress, about the opening of the war with Spain, bearing on this subject? 1954

2185. Was the annexation forcible, or with the consent of the governed? 1955

2186. When was the final vote on the resolution taken? How did it stand? Give the gist of the resolution. When was it signed by the President? 1958

2187. What precedent was followed in the annexation of Hawaii? 1960

2188. What is the principal product of the Hawaiian Islands? What is its standard of value? 1962

2189. What is said of the public debt, interest rate, wages, employment, etc., in Hawaii? 1962

2190. When was the landing of General Shafter's army in Cuba completed? What did it number? By whom was the landing aided? 1964

2191. Describe the battle of Siboney. What cavalry took part? What can you say of the action of Colonel Roosevelt? Who were the first two men killed in this fight? 1966–1970

2192. To what did the Spaniards afterwards ascribe their defeat in this battle? What was the Spanish loss? The American? 1970–1971

2193. What points was it necessary to capture before attacking Santiago? Who commanded the forces assigned to these points? When did the attack take place? 1977

2194. Describe the fight at San Juan. When and by whom was the first flag of truce brought into the American lines? 1977–1980

2195. Describe the attack on El Caney. How many Spanish prisoners were taken? What city now became the objective point? 1982

2196. What is said of the bravery of the Seventy-first New York in the advance on Santiago? How many Spaniards were killed or wounded? What disgraceful act of the Spanish is noted after this battle? 1983

2197. What was the effect of the "rebel yell" given in the advance? Who planted the stars and stripes on San-Juan Hill? What was the total American loss? 1987

2198. What remarkable feat of marksmanship took place in the preliminary bombardment of Santiago? What fact was impressed upon the administration? When did General Shafter demand the surrender of Santiago? 1988–1990

2199. Who was the commander of the Spanish forces? What reply did he give to Shafter's demand? What favor was asked by the non-combatants? 1992

2200. Who opposed the Spanish General Pando as he attempted to join Toral at Santiago?
1993

2201. When did the Spanish fleet attempt to escape from the harbor of Santiago? Who discovered them? From what ship? Where was Admiral Sampson at this time?
1994

2202. Why had Cervera made this attempt in the face of certain defeat? Name the Spanish ships. The American. Which was the Spanish flagship? Which fleet opened the battle? What signal was displayed that said "The enemy is trying to escape"?
1995

2203. Upon what did the Spanish ships base their hope of escape? Describe the flight and battle which followed. What remodeled yacht did gallant service in this fight?
1997

2204. What was the fate of the Almirante Oquendo? What noted words of Captain Philip were spoken on this occasion?
1998

2205. Which was the last Spanish ship to succumb? What two American boats led in the chase? At what time did the Colon surrender?
1999

2206. What is meant by "wigwagging"? Where is it used? What code? At how great a distance can ships signal by search-light?
NOTE 2002

2207. What was the Spanish loss in this battle? The American? For how many miles was the coast strewn with wrecks? What international law was violated by the Spaniards?
2004

2208. How did the Americans treat the captured Spaniards? How had Cervera made himself popular in this country?
2004

2209. Where were the Spanish prisoners quartered? What idea had been given them of the Americans? What declaration was made by some of them?
2005

2210. What opinion was expressed by the American Board of Survey in regard to the Spanish wrecks? Describe the damage done by the American fleet. What ships did the greatest execution? Which of the sunken Spanish ships was afterwards raised and is now used in our navy? NOTE 2005

2211. What was Admiral Cervera's explanation of his attempt to escape? Why was the attempt not made at night? Why was a battle-formation out of the question? 2007

2212. Describe the escape of Cervera from his flagship. Give Captain Eulate's opinion of the attempted escape. 2010

2213. What fact was demonstrated in this fight in regard to torpedo-boats? Did Cervera choose the proper time to escape? What can be said in general of the attempt? 2021

2214. Why did Germany refuse to join an alliance against our country? Why was England's co-operation necessary to make a success of the alliance? 2023

2215. What precedent was followed by President McKinley on July 6, 1898? Give the substance of the proclamation. 2024

2216. How and when was an attempt made to block Santiago harbor against the American fleet? Was it successful? Why? 2024

2217. What noted exchange of prisoners was effected on July 6, 1898? Describe the manner of exchanging. 2025

2218. How were the Americans surprised on the morning of July 6th? What custom was violated on the arrival of the messenger? Why? 2027

2219. What requests were made by General Toral through his messenger? Were these requests acceded to? What extension of the truce was made? 2028

2220. Give the gist of General Toral's report to the Spanish Minister of War. How did General Shafter proceed? What was the plan to be followed? 2030

2221. What wish was expressed by General Toral at the expiration of the truce? What instructions were given to General Shafter? What was the reply of Toral to this demand? 2030

2222. What was the result of this refusal? What is said of the response of the Spanish? 2031

2223. What terms of surrender were proposed by General Toral? Describe the attack of the fleet and its effect. 2031

2224. What was the intention of General Shafter, and why delayed? What orders were given the gunners? Why was an assault not ordered? 2032

2225. What plan was followed to improve the aim of the fleet? What ships were engaged in the bombardment? What noted general arrived about this time? 2033

2226. Describe the condition of the refugees from Santiago. What of the outrages of Spanish soldiers? When did the first meeting between the leaders take place? 2034

2227. What demand was made by General Shafter at this meeting? Why did not General Toral accede to these demands? What was the result of this disagreement? 2034

2228. What is said of the distance separating the opposing lines? When did the Americans hold a council of war? Who were present? What decision was reached? 2035

2229. What notification was sent to General Toral? What was the condition of the weather and the discomforts of the soldiers at this time? 2035

2230. Why were the authorities at Washington in a state of anxiety at this time? What dispatch from General Miles allayed their anxiety? 2036

2231. By the terms of the surrender, what territory passed into the hands of the United States? What serious difficulty arose when every thing seemed settled? 2037

2232. When did the surrender take place? Give a summary of the terms. 2041

2233. On what day did the American army enter Santiago? Who raised the American flag over the city? 2043

2234. Who was appointed military governor of Santiago? What is said of his efficiency? What were among his first acts? 2045

2235. What injustice was done the Cuban insurgents at the time of and after the surrender of Santiago? Give the substance of General Garcia's letter to General Shafter. 2046

2236. What was the feeling in Washington in regard to General Garcia? Give the substance of General Shafter's reply to Garcia. 2050

2237. What was the substance of President McKinley's proclamation of July 18th? How was public and private property to be treated? How were duties to be expended? 2051

2238. When did the blockading squadron enter Manzanillo? What Spanish boats were destroyed? What damage to Americans? 2054

2239. When was the harbor and fort at Nipe captured? What prize was taken? Describe her. 2055

2240. In what way is the Cuban plan of delivering milk favorable to the customer, especially when milk is scarce and water plenty? 2055

2241. How many prisoners and rifles and how much ammunition were surrendered at Santiago? What ship company was given the contract for transportation of the Spanish soldiers, and what was the price? 2056

2242. What fault has been found with General Shafter's conduct of the Santiago campaign? Through whom did he get his appointment? What is the opinion of an officer of high rank regarding the battle of Santiago? 2057

2243. What appeal was sent to the Secretary of War by Colonel Roosevelt? What is a "round robin"? What fact soon became apparent? 2057

2244. When did the first transport leave Cuba for the United States? To what point were the troops ordered? 2059

2245. Describe a typical example of neglect. What regiment was known as "The President's Own"? Why? 2060

2246. When and by whom was Porto Rico discovered? When and where was the first settlement founded? What revolutions did it experience? 2069

2247. Where is Porto Rico situated? Give its length, breadth, and area. How does it compare with New Jersey in size? Describe its surface. 2069

2248. Of what does its vegetation consist? What are its staple products? How many rivers drain it? What and where is the capital? 2070

2249. What is the largest city and its population? The population of Porto Rico? Name six other towns whose population exceeds fifteen thousands. Describe the climate of the island. What minerals are found? 2071

2250. How was the island governed? What is said of the cruelty of the Spanish? How many natives were massacred in one hundred years of Spanish rule? 2072

2251. What arrangements were made for the capture of the island? Who was sent to perform the task? What warships accompanied the troops? 2073

2252. What was the expectation of the American force? How were they agreeably surprised? 2074

2253. Who was in command of the Spanish forces? How was he summoned to surrender? What terms were demanded? 2074

2254. What proclamation was issued by General Miles? What were the provisional articles of surrender? What town was next captured? 2076

2255. Give substance of the proclamation issued by the mayor of Yauco. What is an alcalde? How were the Spaniards captured? 2078

2256. What was the feeling in Porto Rico regarding annexation? What city was the goal of the invading army? When and where did the first real fight in Porto Rico take place? 2080

2257. When and where did the last naval battle take place? How long did it last? What ships took part? How was the battle ended? 2084

2258. What news made the 4th of July, 1898, memorable? Where are the Ladrone Islands situated? What vessel made the capture? What humorous occurrence is connected with it? 2084

2259. Who discovered these islands? Why are they called the Ladrones? What is their number and population? 2086

2260. Who commanded the fourth expedition to the Philippines? What was the number of troops? How many American soldiers were in the Philippines in the latter part of July, 1898? 2086

2261. Describe the attack on the Americans July 31st. What was the Spanish loss? The American?
2089

2262. What demand did Dewey make on the morning of August 1, 1898? What warning was sent by Commodore Dewey? What notification was given to neutral vessels?
2089

2263. What request was made by the Spaniards? Was it granted? How did the English and Japanese vessels show their sympathy for the Americans?
2089

2264. What action was taken by the German warships? When did the American fleet prepare for action? Why was the attack deferred? 2091

2265. When did the bombardment begin? Why was the aim of the Americans bad at first? Did the Spanish profit by the hint? When did the enemy surrender?
2091

2266. How did Captain-General Augustin escape? What were the terms of the surrender? How many prisoners were taken? What munitions of war?
2092

2267. What can you say of the American loss before Manila? What proclamation was issued by General Merritt? What did he declare to be the purpose of the Americans?
2093

2268. What laws were allowed to continue in force? When was General Merritt ordered to suspend hostilities?
2093

2269. Who were the Hawaiian Commission? How was the news of annexation received in Honolulu? Who was President of Hawaii? Who was the "Father of Annexation"?
2095

2270. When was the American flag raised in Honolulu? Who was the American Minister at that time?
2096

2271. What attempt to forcibly annex a portion of Hawaii was made in 1813?

NOTE 2096

2272. Describe the feeling in Spain regarding the war. What peril faced the Spanish rulers? What was Carlos's threat?

2098

2273. What noted French statesman acted as intermediary in negotiating peace between our country and Spain in 1898?

2099

2274. What was President KcKinley's answer to Spain's proposal of peace on that afternoon of July 30, 1898?

2099

2275. In what way does our dealing with Spain differ from the history of the past?

NOTE 2099

2276. When was the peace protocol signed? Who signed in behalf of the two countries? What is a protocol?

2100

2277. What proclamation was then issued by the President immediately after the signing of the protocol? What notice was sent to the generals commanding the American forces? How was our army and navy distributed? What were the terms of the protocol?

2102

2278. Who were the American peace commissioners? The Spanish? Where did they meet? What usual custom was followed by the Spanish?

2109

2279. What amount was offered to Spain? What other privilege was to be given them? Was this money given in exchange for the islands? If not, for what?

2111

2280. How was the proposed treaty received by the Senate? What policy was combated by some members? When was it finally accepted? Give vote by parties.

2112

2281. By the terms of the treaty the right to what territory was renounced by Spain? What were the terms regarding the Philippines? What agreement was made in regard to Spanish soldiers in the Philippines? 2112

2282. When did the Queen Regent sign the treaty of peace? When and by whom was the exchange of treaties made? 2113

2283. When were the Spanish troops withdrawn from Cuba? When was the Cuban army disbanded? How were they paid? 2114

2284. What course did Aguinaldo pursue in the Philippines? When and to what position was Rear-Admiral Dewey promoted? When did the official end of the war with Spain take place? By what act? 2115

2285. What has been the cost of wars to our country since the declaration of independence. Which was the most expensive? How was the expense of the Spanish-American war paid? What is a "popular loan"? 2116

2286. What is said of the success of the popular loan? What was the amount? When was the bill signed by the President? 2117

2287. What members of the Cabinet resigned in 1898, and who were appointed to take their places? What great Exposition was opened June 1, 1898? 2120

2288. What is the Red-Cross Association? Its object? By how many of the powers is it recognized? How are its members designated? When was it organized in this country? 2123

2289. Who is at the head of the association? In what field had she gained renown prior to this? What is the name of the vessel of this association? 2124

2290. What other organizations of charitable women do noble and truly Christian work in war and times of other pestilence? 2135–2137

2291. Who were the leading American and Spanish generals of the late war? Who is "Fighting Joe"? 2144

2292. Give a brief sketch of General Lawton. In what Indian outbreak did he distinguish himself? How and when was he killed? 2146

2293. Give a short review of the life of Colonel Roosevelt. What political preference has been given him? What is said of his activity in preparing for war? 2153

2294. Of what squadron was Captain W. T. Sampson in command? When was he promoted, and to what rank? Where did he first distinguish himself? In what battle of the late war was he the nominal commander? 2156

2295. In what war did Rear-Admiral Schley receive his training? What was his most famous act up to July, 1898? 2158

2296. What naval officer is known as "Fighting Bob"? What vessel does he command? Who is in command of the Texas? What noted utterance did Admiral Phillips make at the battle of Santiago? 2160

2297. Who was the greatest naval hero of the war with Spain?. At what battle did he win his laurels? What are some of his characteristics? In what war did he receive his training? Under what noted commander? 2162

2298. When did he receive the title of commodore, and to what squadron was he assigned? When was he made full admiral? What other two officers only have borne this title? 2164

2299. When did Dewey return to the United States? Give a brief description of his reception. Where was it held? How many visitors were present? 2166

2300. Who are the "unseen heroes" on a battleship? Mention some of the unfavorable conditions at the battle of Santiago. 2170

2301. By the terms of the treaty of 1899 between the United States, Germany, and Great Britain, how were the Samoan Islands partitioned? What one fell to the United States? Why is it valuable? When was the treaty ratified by the United States?
2171

2302. What impressive ceremony took place December 28, 1899? What was the number of victims brought back? Describe the scene.
2172

2303. What were the provisions of the reciprocity treaty made with France in July, 1899? What is reciprocity? What is the advantage gained by our country? When was a similar treaty with Portugal proclaimed?
2172

2304. What Cabinet officer resigned July 19, 1899? Why? Who was appointed in his place? What offices had he held prior to this time?
2173

2305. When and by whom was General Brooke superseded as governor-general of Cuba?
2174

2306. Where is Cape Nome? When and by what discovery was it first brought to public notice? What is its distance from Seattle?
2174

2307. Describe the phenomenal growth of Nome City. What was the value of the gold taken out in 1899? When and where was the National Export Exposition held?
2176

2308. When and where was the International Commercial Congress held? What was its object? How many nations were represented? What recommendations were made?
2178

2309. What effect on the country did the election of a polygamist to Congress have? What influence was brought to bear against Roberts? Upon what was the feeling based? Who was the leader of the opposition?
2179

2310. Upon what ground was Roberts claimed to be ineligible? Under what law? What decision was reached by the committee? What course was recommended by two of its members? What decision was finally reached, and when? What was the vote? 2179

2311. By what disturbance was the war with Spain followed? What became necessary in order to make substantial progress? Who succeeded General Merritt as commander in the Philippines? 2180

2312. What was the proclamation issued by Aguinaldo? What argument was made by some citizens of the United States in his favor? What effect did these arguments have on the insurgents? 2181

2313. What stand was taken by the administration? What commission was appointed? Who is Agoncillo? What was demanded by the Filipino commissioners? 2181

2314. What reply was made by the American commissioners, and what was promised the Filipinos? What obligations were conferred upon the United States by the transfer of the islands? 2181

2315. When did the first outbreak of the insurgents occur? What orders were issued by Aguinaldo? Why were they not carried out? 2182

2316. What duty of the United States now became apparent? How did General Lawton distinguish himself in the campaign following? What was the rebel force at the opening of hostilities, early in September? 2182

2317. What is said of Aguinaldo's influence in the islands south of Luzon? What islands were occupied by American troops? What order was issued by the War Department on August 17th? 2183

2318. What cruiser was wrecked in the autumn of 1899? Where? When and where was Major Logan killed? Major Lawton? 2184

2319. What was the number of American troops in the islands January 8, 1900? What report was given out by General Otis? To what race did the rebellion seem to be confined?
2184

2320. What was known of the whereabouts of Aguinaldo at this time? For what was he probably waiting? What did Dr. Schurman say of the fighting?
2185

2321. Why did General Wheeler resign his commission? What was his opinion of the insurrection? Describe the career of General Guy V. Henry. When and where did he die?
2186

2322. What exploit made Frederick Funston famous? To what position was he promoted for this act? Give a brief sketch of his career.
2187

2323. Name the principal strikes during 1899. Which was the most violent? How long did it last? What was its cost? What is a boycott?
2188

2324. What celebrated decision by United States District Judge Rodgers, of Arkansas, delivered in 1899, will undoubtedly become a principle of general law, although fatal to interests of peace of the states and labor's welfare?
2189

2325. What was the "bull pen" of Idaho? In what strike was it used?
2189

2326. What startling political crisis was precipitated in Kentucky in January, 1900? What led to the assassination of Goebel? Of what noted man was he a law-partner?
2189

2327. What course did Goebel adopt to obtain popularity? Against whom did he make a scurrilous attack? What was its final result? Was Goebel punished for this crime? What sad incident resulted from it?
2190

2328. Of what law was Goebel the author? What was his ambition? Describe the Goebel law.
2190

2329. What is said of the election following? What decision was reached by the canvassing board? When was Taylor inaugurated? 2191

2330. When and where was Goebel shot? 2192

2331. What was the decision of the Contest Commission? When and under what circumstances was Goebel sworn into office? What action was prevented by Governor Taylor? 2192

2332. Where did the legislators hold their meeting? When did Goebel die? How was the executive building guarded at this time? 2193

2333. What was the decision of the Federal court in the Goebel-Taylor controversy regarding state elections? 2193

2334. What decision was finally rendered by the State Board of Election Commissioners? 2194

2335. When and by whom was wireless telegraphy invented? When and on what occasion was the first message sent by wireless telegraphy? 2195

2336. What is meant by the "open-door" policy as applied to China? Who were the parties to this "open-door" treaty? 2195

2337. When and by whom was the Clayton-Bulwer treaty negotiated? What did it contemplate? Give the main points of the treaty. 2196

2338. On what supposition was this treaty framed? 2197

2339. Why is the Clayton-Bulwer treaty now void? 2197

2340. What action was taken by Congress in January, 1900, looking to the construction of the Nicaragua canal under the system known as "public ownership of public utilities"? 2197

2341. How did the plan in view treat the canal? Why would it be valuable?
2199

2342. Why should the Hay-Pauncefote treaty not be considered binding if ratified? What other country established a precedent for repudiating an unreasonable treaty?
2199

2343. What was first announced as being the object of the Hay-Pauncefote treaty? In what particular is this not true? What position would we occupy in following its terms? In case of war, what would we be compelled to do?
2200

2344. What doctrine of our fathers would be violated by so doing? What portion of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty has been violated for years by England? How was the Hay-Pauncefote treaty received by our citizens? What were its provisions? When was it reported to the Senate?
2200–2201

2345. What are the amendments, which were adopted by the Senate, regarding the Hay-Pauncefote treaty? Why did England object to this action? On what date is the Hay-Pauncefote treaty said to have died?
2215–2216

2346. What fact made the presidential election of 1900 similar to that of 1896? How did the platforms of the Democratic and Republican tickets compare with those of 1896?
2201–2202

2347. How many other presidential tickets were in the field for the election of 1900? Name them, and give the nominees of each party. What was the result of the presidential election in 1900?
2203–2205

2348. What appalling calamity befell the city of Galveston on September 8, 1900? Locate this city. What favorable comparison did this city make with Providence, R. I.? What was the loss of life and property?
2205–2208

2349. Who were the "Boxers," and in what way did they become conspicuous during the summer of 1900? Name their leader. What were the atrocious deeds committed by these "Boxers"? What was the cause of their intense hatred toward foreigners?
2209

2350. What two prominent men were murdered by the "Boxers" about the last of May, 1900? What other attacks were made at the same time? Describe the siege and the preparations made by the legations in the event of capture. 2211

2351. What general movement was now inaugurated for the relief of the legations in China? What nations participated in it? How many did the combined forces number? 2211

2352. When was the port of Tientsin stormed and captured? What was the loss in killed and wounded? Relate particulars of a gallant American colonel's death, and tell what this incident illustrates. 2211–2213

2353. When did the allied troops enter Pekin? What punishment was meted out to the "Boxers"? At what time was a settlement finally reached in peace negotiations by the United States, and what policy did it embrace? 2211–2214

2354. In what state of affairs were the Philippines at the opening of the twentieth century? Of what men was the Civil Commission composed, and what was its purpose? On reaching Manila, what favorable report was submitted by the Civil Commission? 2214–2215

2355. When was General Otis relieved of command in the Philippines, and who succeeded him? 2215

2356. What noted ex-President's death occurred on March 13, 1901? What great loss did our nation suffer in his death? What precedent, set by President Harrison on the death of ex-President Hayes, was followed by President McKinley? 2221–2222

2357. When and where did the capture of General Emilio Aguinaldo occur? By whom was he captured, and what promotion, as a reward, did his captor receive? How many men does Aguinaldo claim to have at one time commanded? 2225

2358. To what city was Aguinaldo conveyed, and what important action was immediately taken on his arrival? What good results are hoped for from these actions? In what manner did he compliment the American soldier? 2225

ANALYSIS

OF THE

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

NOTE: THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE is perhaps the greatest State Paper in the world when considered from the standpoint of Right. Prior to 1776 the great nations of the world were governed and ruled by kings, emperors, and other monarchs. It was the prevailing idea that those great (?) people were especially endowed by God. But at some time somebody somewhere began to apply the God-given faculty of thought to the idea of human affairs, and that moment the Declaration of Independence was born, appearing as an infant in the weak meetings of a few brave men here and there who dared to incur the ill-will of the "powers that were" by declaring that "all men were equal," or should be. They were termed "traitors," "cranks," etc. As a child, we have the immortal document in the "Mecklenburg Declaration," and in 1776 it steps forth as a giant, striking the clutch of monarchy from three million souls and half the globe. Yet the Declaration of Independence and all it contemplates is but a Thought put into action. The following analysis and the questions on the grand old document are intended as thought-producers for you--to cause you to think. And after you have digested the list, then go to the Constitution, and ascertain how little the people have to do with this great Republic. Learn to think thoughts for yourself.

A "self-evident truth" is one so plain and free from doubt that no evidence or corroborative testimony is necessary to support it, or to have it understood or believed by all to whom it is stated; so plain, indeed, that to declare it will at once convince every fair-minded person of its truth and justice. Hence, when the framers of the Declaration of Independence wrote that "all men are created equal, and are endowed by the Creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these are the right to life, right to liberty, and right to pursue happiness; that to secure these rights (and for no other purpose) governments are instituted among

men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed;" the statement was so reasonable, and so much in harmony with the law of nature and nature's God, that they concluded that no explanation or excuse for such an assertion was then or ever would be necessary to have it admitted by all persons who lay any claim whatever to honesty and intelligence. It is only in these latter days that this great truth has been in any way questioned, and even now it must be admitted by the very persons who have recently attempted to establish a doubt of the truth of this, the first pillar-stone of our Republic, that if their efforts were stripped of all selfish or political purpose, it would be shown to be an attempt to deceive and defraud our people into abandoning the noblest expression of truth that has ever been uttered toward the emancipation of mankind from the oppressive wrongs of the designing.

The three unalienable rights enumerated in the Declaration of Independence are those rights that belong to man because he is a living, intelligent creature; those rights that come to him through creation, and not from any other man, body of men, government, or society. They are his because without them he could not fill that sphere in creation for which he was intended by the Creator; hence they are unalienable—that is, he can not contract them away himself, nor can any power on earth take them away from him without cause, and do right by doing so.

Life is that unseen something that seems to be the common heritage of all things in nature so long as they continue to be under natural conditions. We seem to draw it from an inexhaustible fountain that was here when we came, was here when the first creature began to live, and will be here when the last one disappears, if that time is to come. Hence it is ours to enjoy, but not to destroy or barter away; nor has any one or number of others any more right, control, or monopoly of it than we have. For that reason has no one person or combination of persons the right to take life away from us.

Hence life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness naturally depend on what God has made, and these things belong, or should belong, to all men as a common legacy or undivided family heritage. Governments should be instituted among men to take care of these things for the benefit and enjoyment of all men, and its chief aim should be to protect the weak and unwary against the schemes, laws, and systems of the strong or designing,

by which the former might be deprived, either directly or indirectly, of what belongs or should belong to them in nature by the latter, or the laws and systems adopted for their aggrandizement and the despoliation of the less cunning or cruel.

Liberty, from the standpoint of the individual, is freedom to do what one wills to do without let or hinderance, presumably for the purpose of promoting his individual happiness or enjoyment, it being taken for granted that an intelligent being would not do aught that would make him unhappy or miserable. The naturally constituted man could only be happy and feel joyful by seeing all others happy and filled with gladness. It is the unnatural, cultivated inclinations that lead one individual to do wrong to another, thus interfering with the liberty and pursuit of happiness that naturally belong to the other; hence governments should be instituted among men for the purpose of restraining the one from wrong-doing, and to secure to the other those rights that belong to him by right of his being a living, intelligent creature.

While life, liberty, and pursuit of happiness are primarily independent ideas, each expressing a thought within itself, the three in fact are one in the higher and more sublime consideration of man in all his relations to his Creator and fellow-creatures; and I can not conceive of a better definition of its meaning as intended by the early law-makers of our country than this: Governments are (or should be) instituted among men for the purpose of securing to its citizens the full, free, uninterrupted enjoyment of the bounties of nature, seeing that none shall have less nor more of the natural heritage of man than each as an individual is entitled to. Since no one can possibly have more than his share unless some must have correspondingly less, all the natural facilities should be the property of all—that is, public property—and never privately controlled, monopolized, or owned.

1. What are the natural facilities on which life, liberty, and pursuit of happiness depend?

2. To whom belonged the natural facilities upon which depend life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness in the United States in 1776?

3. How does the present ownership and control of the natural facilities upon which depend life, liberty, and pursuit of happiness compare with

their ownership and control at the time of the adoption of the Declaration of Independence?

4. If an individual can not contract his right to life away, can he contract away those natural facilities upon which his life depends?

5. If a just government can not without cause take away the life of a citizen, can it take away or grant a monopoly to one or more individuals of those natural facilities on which life depends?

6. If governments are instituted among men for the purpose of securing to men the right to life, liberty, and pursuit of happiness, is it not as much the function and bounden duty of governments to prohibit individuals from monopolizing those natural facilities upon which these inalienable rights depend as to prohibit individuals from taking the life of others, or from depriving others of liberty or the pursuit of happiness?

7. When should the form of any government be changed?

8. What has experience shown as to the inclination of mankind to change their form of government, no matter how oppressive? 2205

9. When is the duty to change a form of government imperative? 2206

10. What wrongs enumerated in the Declaration of Independence were committed against us by the King of England and his British ministry, constituting the English Government?

11. Were we to commit or attempt to commit the same wrongs against another people as the British Government committed against us, would we be equally guilty with the government of England of wrong-doing?

12. In a republic can there be such a thing or idea as "the government" as we express it concerning a monarchy having a royal family?

13. In a republic where all men are created equal, can there be some not possessed of equal rights with all? Can a portion of a republic be subject to another portion and the government still remain a republic?

INDEX TO

A Key to "The Twentieth Century

PERIODS.					BOUN
Number.	Title.	Beginning	Close.	Years.	
I	Discovery and Exploration.	1000	1590	590	From the Visit of the Norseman Lost Colony.
II	Colonization and Settlement.	1602	1758	156	From Gosnold's Expedition to t England in the "Empire Stat
III	England and France in America.	1758	1783	25	From the Outbreak of the French the Revolution when Washingt of the Army to the American C
IV	The Republic and the Constitution.	1783	1829	46	From the Formation of the Consti President of the United States.
V	Consolidation and Expansion.	1829	1861	32	From the Inauguration of Andrew War for the Union.
VI	The War for the Union.	1861	1865	4	From the Inauguration of Abraham War to the Assassination and I of the Rebellion.
VII	The New United States.	1865	1898	33	From the Beginning of the Admin the United States to the Destru of the Spanish-American War.
VIII	Our Colonial Expansion.	1898	——	——	From the Beginning of the Spanish

PERIODS.

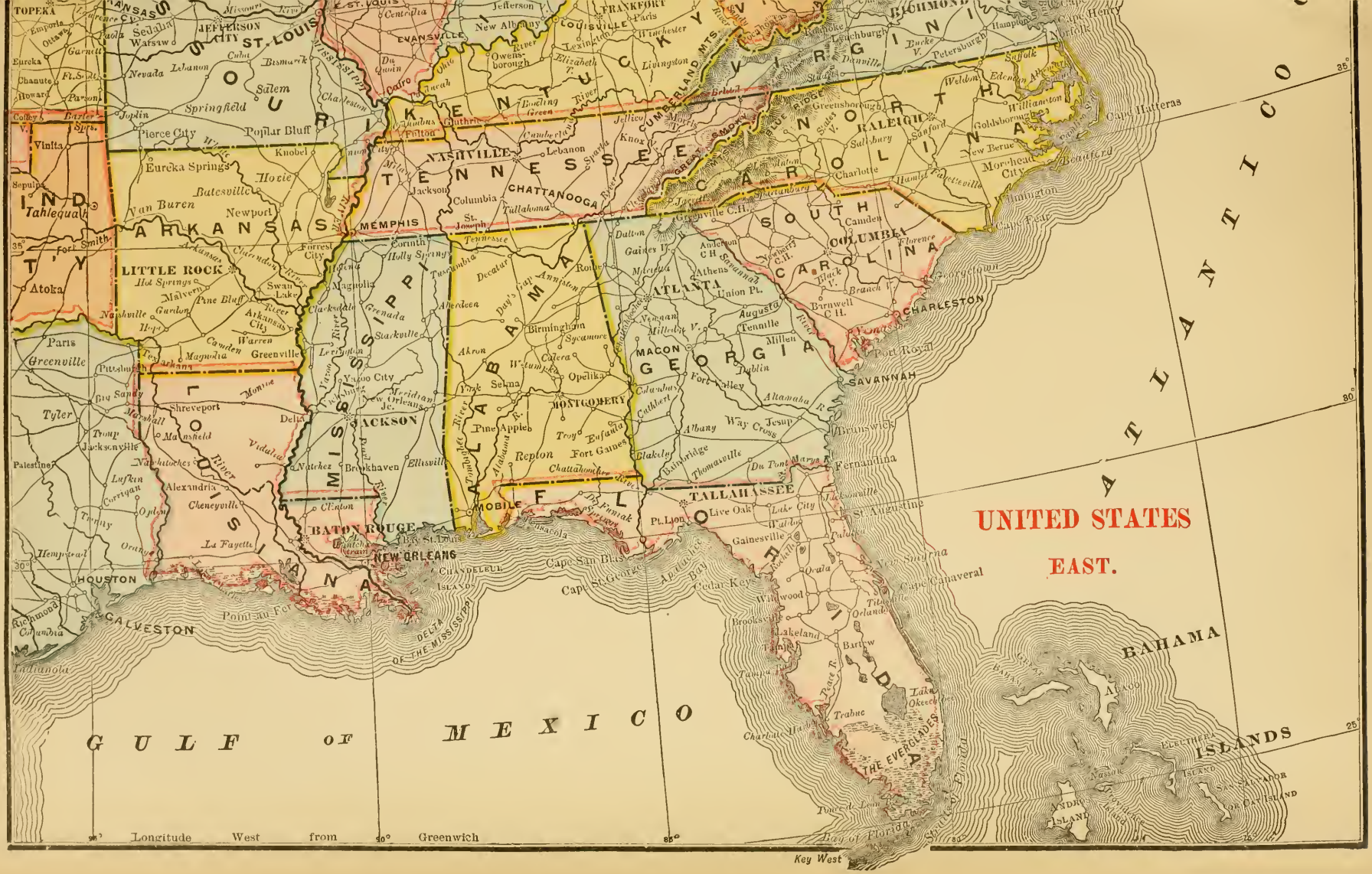
YSTEM OF AMERICAN HISTORY STUDY."

RY EVENTS.	Question Book.	LIBRARY OF AMERICAN HISTORY.			Number of Subjects and Events Recorded	Average Number of Subjects and Events Recorded in School Histories.	Number of Subjects and Events Omitted from School Histories.
	PAGE	VOLUME	PAGE	"Table," Vol. VIII. PAGE			
the Abandonment of the Search for the	1	I	11	2229	132	24	108
Legal Establishment of the Church of f the South."	17	I	101	2231	470	87	383
d Indian War to the Close of the War of Resigned his Commission as Commander ress.	45	II	298	2239	178	69	109
on to the Election of Andrew Jackson as	89	III	577	2241	298	73	251
kson as President to the Outbreak of the	109	III	734	2245	213	41	162
ncoln as President and Outbreak of Civil eral of President Lincoln after the Close	123	IV	861	2249	167	94	73
ation of Andrew Johnson as President of n of the Battleship Maine and Outbreak	173	V	1349	2250	203	44	159
merican War to ——	217	VII	1833	2254	——	——	——

VOYAGES
OF THE
GREAT EXPLORERS.
Columbus 1st Voyage
Columbus
Columbus
Orellana
Columbus
Orellana
Mendana
Mendana
Mendana
Drake
Vancouver
Drake
Mendana
Orellana
Longitude from Greenwich.

ARCTIC CIRCLE
N. Cape
Langanaes
DENMARK STR.
Brede Fjord
ICELAND
(TO DENMARK)
Reykjavik
Snaefell
Hekla Vol.
Barentz
Nova Zembla
Erik 985
Herlinifson
Farœ Islands (To Denmark)
Thorshavn
Shetland Is.
Lerwick
Frobisher
Bjorn
McClure
Verazano
Cartier
John Cabot
Drake
Voyage
1st
2nd
Cook
Vasco da Gama
Magellan
Orkney Is.
Wick
Stavanger
Christiansand
Aberdeen
Edinburgh
Carlisle
York
Manchester
Liverpool
Limerick
Queenstown
Valentia Island
St. George's Chan.
Plymouth
Bristol
London
Greenock
Belfast
Achil I.
Dublin
Cork
Holyhead
Hebrides
North Sea
English Chan.
Irish Sea
Skagen
Thisted
Aalborg
Aarhus
Kalmar
Visby
Gotland
Memel
Dunaburg
Wilna
Konigsberg
Minsk
Smolensk
Warsaw
Pinsk
Posen
Lemberg
Litomir
Kiev
Kharkov
Chernigov
Karsh
Woronetz
Berditchev
Bachmut
Taganrog
Kherson
Sea of Azov
Stavropol
Mt. Elburz
Mt. Ararat
Erzeroum
Batoum
Kastamuni
Angora
Kizil
Sinope
Trebizond
Sinferopol
Sebastopol
Odessa
Galatz
Jassy
Kischeneff
Bucharest
Black Sea
Constantinople
Gallipoli
Marmora
Smyrna
Aleppo
Tripoli
Damascus
Syrian Desert
Jerusalem
Kaaf
Taaf
Mt. Sinai
Moilah
Leina
Medina
Yenbo
Mecca
Leet
Suakin
Massowah
Abyssinia
Magdala
Ankober
Addis-Abeeda
Galla
Country
Rudolf Lake
British East Africa
Mt. Kenia
Jub
Wite
Zanzibar (Br)
Kilimanjaro
Mt.
Ujiji
Tanganyika Lake
Kareina
Mbungu
Zumbo
Moero L.
Comoro Is. (F.)
Mozambique Channel
Mozambique
Parapato
Quilimane (P.)
Sofala (P.)
Inhambane
Lourenzo Marquez
Delagoa Bay
Kingdom of Shoshong
Khamas Land
Damara Land
Walfisch Bay (Br.)
Cape Frio (Ger.)
Mpashi
Katema
Caconda
Benguela
Bangweolo L.
Kyssewa L.
British Central Africa
Zambesi
Tete
Kamandian
Rovuma R.
Lake Nyassa
Mombas
Melinda
Victoria Nyanza
Mt. Elgon
Victoria
Kibonga
Congo Free State
Congo R.
Stanley Falls
Arumimi
Albert Nyanza
Albert Edward Nyanza
Mountains of the Moon
Lake Tchad
Kuka
Bornu
Wadai
Abeshr
el Fasher
el Obeid
Darfur
Khartoum
Sennaar
Fazogl
Gondar
Abokar
Zayawa
Cataract
Fifth Cataract
Sixth Cataract
Third Cataract
Second Cataract
First Cataract
Ruins of Thebes
Pyramids
Cairo
Egypt
Nile R.
Libyan Desert
Nubian Desert
Arabian Desert
Red Sea
Ruins (Berenice)
Ipsambool
Assouan
Rhodes
Cyprus
Nicosia
Larnaca
Candia
Athens
Smyrna
Gulf of Smyrna
Mitylene
Lemnos
Gallipoli
Marmora
Sea of Marmora
Batoum
Kastamuni
Sinope
Trebizond
Erzeroum
Mt. Ararat
Kizil
Angora
Caesarea
Iconium
Tarsus
Adana
Aleppo
Orontes R.
Euphrates R.
Tigris R.
Mesopotamia
Syrian Desert
Damascus
Tripoli
Beyrout
Jaffa

POSSESSIONS
Albany River
English River
Lake Winnipeg
Lake of the Woods
Rainy Lake R.
Red Lake
Port Arthur
Tower
Ignace
Jack Fish
Amyot
Dalton
Ridout
Ramsey
Lake Abitibi
Temiscamingue
Sudbury
Canada
Ottawa River
Gatineau River
St. Maurice River
Saguenay River
Lake St. John
Mt. Louis
Lake Nipigon
Lake Superior
Sault Ste. Marie
Algoma Mills
Pt. St. Ignace
L'Anse
Escanaba
Marquette
Two Harbors
DULUTH
Ashland
Superior Jc.
Moorhead
Wadena Jc.
Fergus Falls
Ortonville
MINNEAPOLIS
ST. PAUL
Red Wing
Winona
La Crosse
Eau Claire
Wausau
Menominee
Chippewa Falls
Oshkosh
Portage
Fond du Lac
Milwaukee
Madison
Watertown
Prairie du Chien
Dubuque
Rockford
Rock Island
Davenport
Clinton
Iowa Falls
Cedar Falls
Mason City
Albert Lea
Austin
Owatonna
Faribault
Shakopee
Mankato
Redwood Falls
Pipestone
Worthington
Sheldon
Le Mars
Sioux City
Council Bluffs
Omaha
Des Moines
Grinnell
Oskaloosa
Red Oak
Creston
Burlington
Keokuk
Hannibal
Quincy
Springfield
Decatur
Peoria
Bloomington
La Salle
Joliet
Aurora
Chicago
Kankakee
Danville
Indianapolis
Terre Haute
Evansville
Michigan City
South Bend
Fort Wayne
Logansport
Lafayette
Toledo
Cleveland
Detroit
Grand Rapids
Bay City
Saginaw
Alpena
Mackinac City
Manistee
Ludington
Muskegon
Black River
Alger
Reed City
Pentwater
Big Rapids
Ionia
Jackson
Kalamazoo
Battle Creek
Niles
Sandusky
Akron
Canton
Mansfield
Columbus
Springfield
Dayton
Zanesville
Cincinnati
Chillicothe
Portsmouth
Parkersburg
Huntington
Ashland
Pittsburgh
Erie
Buffalo
Niagara Falls
Jamestown
Corry
Oil City
Titusville
Meadville
Franklin
Warren
Ridgway
Emporium
Williamsport
Sunbury
Harrisburg
Reading
Lancaster
Philadelphia
Camden
Wilmington
Baltimore
Washington
Cumberland
Hagerstown
Gettysburg
Altoona
Johnstown
Tyrone
Clearfield
Du Bois
Punxsutawney
Greensburg
Uniontown
Connellsville
Wheeling
Parkersburg
Clarksburg
Fairmont
Grafton
Martinsburg
Hagerstown
Frederick
Cumberland
Atlantic City
Cape May
Long Branch
Asbury Park
Trenton
Brooklyn
New York
Jersey City
Newark
Elizabeth
Paterson
Hoboken
Long Island
Albany
Troy
Schenectady
Saratoga Springs
Utica
Rome
Syracuse
Oswego
Auburn
Rochester
Batavia
Geneva
Canandaigua
Elmira
Binghamton
Oneonta
Kingston
Poughkeepsie
Newburgh
Middletown
Port Jervis
Catskill
Hudson
Albany
Troy
Rensselaer
Lansingburgh
Saratoga
Glens Falls
Whitehall
Ticonderoga
Plattsburgh
Rouses Point
Malone
Ogdensburg
Watertown
Carthage
Lowville
Boonville
Rome
Oneida
Cortland
Ithaca
Watkins
Hornellsville
Olean
Salamanca
Jamestown
Dunkirk
Fredonia
Westfield
Ripley
Conneaut
Ashtabula
Painesville
Lake Erie
Lake Ontario
Lake Huron
Lake Michigan
Lake Superior
Toronto
Hamilton
London
Brantford
Stratford
Guelph
Kingston
Belleville
Peterborough
Lindsay
Orillia
Barrie
Collingwood
Owen Sound
Sarnia
Windsor
Chatham
Woodstock
Brockville
Prescott
Cornwall
Ottawa
Pembroke
Arnprior
Renfrew
Perth
Almonte
Carleton Place
Smiths Falls
Gananoque
Napanee
Trenton
Belleville
Cobourg
Port Hope
Oshawa
Whitby
Toronto
Hamilton
Niagara Falls
St. Catharines
Welland
Port Colborne
Fort Erie
Montreal
Quebec
Three Rivers
Arthabasca
Lake St. John
Roberval
Chicoutimi
Lake Temiscouata
Rivière du Loup
Fraserville
Edmunston
St. John
Fredericton
Woodstock
Houlton
Presque Isle
Caribou
Van Buren
Grand Falls
Bangor
Augusta
Lewiston
Auburn
Portland
Biddeford
Saco
Old Orchard
Kennebunk
Portsmouth
Dover
Concord
Manchester
Nashua
Keene
Claremont
Lebanon
Hanover
Woodsville
Littleton
Whitefield
Berlin
Gorham
Mt. Washington
Mt. Desert
Bar Harbor
Ellsworth
Rockland
Thomaston
Camden
Belfast
Bucksport
Castine
Boston
Lowell
Lawrence
Haverhill
Newburyport
Salem
Gloucester
Lynn
Cambridge
Worcester
Fitchburg
Gardner
Athol
Springfield
Holyoke
Northampton
Greenfield
Pittsfield
North Adams
Williamstown
Bennington
Brattleboro
Rutland
Burlington
Montpelier
Barre
Waterbury
St. Albans
Newport
Providence
Pawtucket
Woonsocket
Newport
Fall River
New Bedford
Taunton
Brockton
Plymouth
Cape Cod
Martha's Vineyard
Nantucket
Hartford
New Haven
Bridgeport
Stamford
Norwalk
Waterbury
New London
Norwich
Willimantic
Middletown
Meriden
Wallingford
Derby
Ansonia
Danbury
Winsted
Torrington
Litchfield
Bristol
Rhode Island
Block Island
Long Island
Nantucket
Martha's Vineyard
Cape Cod
Cape May
Delaware Bay
Chesapeake Bay
Potomac River
Susquehanna River
Delaware River
Hudson River
Connecticut River
Merrimack River
Androscoggin River
Kennebec River
Penobscot River
St. John River
St. Lawrence River
Ottawa River
Gatineau River
Saguenay River
St. Maurice River
Richelieu River
Lake Champlain
Lake George
Lake Memphremagog
Lake Winnipesaukee
Lake Sunapee
Lake Winnipiseogee
Lake Temiscouata
Lake St. John
Lake Abitibi
Lake Temiscamingue
Lake Nipigon
Lake Winnipeg
Lake of the Woods
Lake Superior
Lake Michigan
Lake Huron
Lake Erie
Lake Ontario
Lake St. Clair
Lake Simcoe
Lake Muskoka
Lake Nipissing
Lake Timiskaming
Lake Abitibi
Lake Temiscouata
Lake St. John
Lake Memphremagog
Lake Champlain
Lake George
Lake Winnipesaukee
Lake Sunapee
Lake Winnipiseogee
Lake Nipigon
Lake Winnipeg
Lake of the Woods
Lake Superior
Lake Michigan
Lake Huron
Lake Erie
Lake Ontario
Lake St. Clair
Lake Simcoe
Lake Muskoka
Lake Nipissing
Lake Timiskaming


UNITED STATES
EAST.
ATLANTIC OCEAN
GULF OF MEXICO
BAHAMA ISLANDS
Longitude West from 90° Greenwich
Key West
TOPEKA
ST. LOUIS
JEFFERSON CITY
EVANSVILLE
LOUISVILLE
FRANKFORT
RICHMOND
VIRGINIA
MISSOURI
KENTUCKY
TENNESSEE
NASHVILLE
CHATTANOOGA
MEMPHIS
RALEIGH
NORTH CAROLINA
SOUTH CAROLINA
COLUMBIA
CHARLESTON
ATLANTA
MACON
GEORGIA
SAVANNAH
ARKANSAS
LITTLE ROCK
INDIAN T'Y
LOUISIANA
MISSISSIPPI
JACKSON
ALABAMA
MONTGOMERY
MOBILE
FLORIDA
TALLAHASSEE
BATON ROUGE
NEW ORLEANS
HOUSTON
GALVESTON
Cape Hatteras
Cape Fear
Cape San Blas
Cape St. George
Cape Canaveral
DELTA OF THE MISSISSIPPI
THE EVERGLADES
Lake Okeechobee
Bay of Florida
Straits of Florida
ISLANDS

BRITISH COLUMBIA
VANCOUVER ISLAND
VICTORIA
Strait of Juan de Fuca
Cape Flattery
Lytton
Stephen
ROCKY MTS.
Calgary
Red Deer River
Saskatchewan R.
LAKE MANITOBA
MANITOBA
Lethbridge
Medicine Hat
Swift Current
Pasqua
Regina
Qu'Appelle
Assiniboine
Gladstone
Portage la Prairie
Selkirk
WINNIPEG
Fleming
Souris
Estevan
Boissevain
Rosenfeld
Emerson
Pembina
Red River
Shelby Jc.
Pacific Jc.
Fort Assiniboine
Milk River
Poplar Creek Agency
Fort Buford
PLATEAU DU COTEAU DU MISSOURI
Minot
Bottineau
Neche
Park River
Devil's Lake
Minnewaukan
Grand Forks
Cooperstown
Hope
Larimore
Casselton
Jamestown
Sykeston
Carrington
Fort Berthold
Dickinson
Fort A. Lincoln
BISMARCK
Little Missouri
Missouri River
Standing Rock Ind. Res.
Ellendale
Oakes
Wahpeton
Columbia
Aberdeen
Redfield
Water T.
Watertown
Huron
Brookings
Browns Valley
Pierce
Wolsey
PIERRE
Rapid City
Chamberlain
Woonsocket
Mitchell
Armour
Tilas
Yankton
Elk Point
Emerson
Dakota Jc.
Niobrara
Fort Niobrara
Running Water
Valentine
Ainsworth
Creighton
Norfolk
West Pt.
Columbus
Grand Island
LINCOLN
Hastings
Republican City
Arbor
Table R.
Kearney
Julesburg
Sidney
Ogallala
Platte River
Cheyenne
Greeley
Sterling
DENVER
Colorado Springs
Pueblo
Trinidad
Raton
Las Vegas
Santa Fe
Albuquerque
Gallup
Flagstaff
Prescott
Phoenix
Yuma
Tucson
Nogales
Douglas
El Paso
Fort Worth
Dallas
Austin
Houston
Galveston
Corpus Christi
Brownsville
Laredo
San Antonio
Del Rio
Eagle Pass
Presidio
Marfa
Alpine
Sanderson
Langtry
Spofford
Uvalde
Cotulla
Encinal
Carrizo Springs
Crystal City
Eagle Lake
Columbus
Hempstead
Brenham
Bryan
Navasota
Huntsville
Conroe
Cleveland
Liberty
Beaumont
Port Arthur
Orange
Sabine Pass
Sabine Lake
Sabine R.
Calcasieu Pass
Calcasieu Lake
Lake Charles
Jennings
Crowley
Rayne
Opelousas
Lafayette
Abbeville
New Iberia
Morgan City
Houma
Thibodaux
Donaldsonville
Baton Rouge
New Orleans
Lake Pontchartrain
Lake Borgne
Mississippi River
Mississippi Sound
Biloxi
Gulfport
Pascagoula
Bay St. Louis
Pass Christian
Mobile
Mobile Bay
Mobile Pt.
Dauphin Island
Pensacola
Pensacola Bay
Perdido Bay
Perdido R.
Escambia R.
Escambia Bay
Milton
Chipley
Bonifay
Chattahoochee
Marianna
Blountstown
Apalachicola
Apalachicola R.
Carrabelle
Tallahassee
St. Marks
St. Marks R.
Wakulla
Newport
Monticello
Madison
Live Oak
Lake City
Jasper
White Springs
Jacksonville
St. Augustine
Daytona
Orlando
Kissimmee
Tampa
Tampa Bay
St. Petersburg
Clearwater
Bradenton
Sarasota
Fort Myers
Punta Rassa
Charlotte Harbor
Peace R.
Arcadia
Fort Ogden
Fort Meade
Bartow
Lakeland
Winter Haven
Haines City
Kissimmee R.
Lake Okeechobee
Fort Pierce
Stuart
Jupiter
Palm Beach
Lake Worth
Boca Raton
Deerfield
Fort Lauderdale
Hollywood
Miami
Miami Beach
Biscayne Bay
Key Biscayne
Cape Florida
Key Largo
Tavernier
Plantation Key
Upper Matecumbe Key
Lower Matecumbe Key
Long Key
Grassy Key
Duck Key
Conch Key
Knight's Key
Little Duck Key
Pigeon Key
Bahia Honda
Big Pine Key
Key West
Sand Key
Rebecca Shoal
Dry Tortugas
Tortugas Harbor
Garden Key
Fort Jefferson
Loggerhead Key
Florida Bay
Florida Keys
Gulf of Mexico
Straits of Florida
Atlantic Ocean
Cape Sable
Cape Romano
Cape Roberts
Cape Canaveral
Cape Kennedy
Mosquito Inlet
New Smyrna
St. Johns R.
Palatka
Green Cove Springs
Fernandina
Cumberland Sound
Amelia Island
Fernandina Harbor
Nassau Sound
Fort Clinch
Georgia
Alabama
Mississippi
Louisiana
Arkansas
Missouri
Kansas
Oklahoma
Texas
New Mexico
Arizona
Colorado
Utah
Nevada
California
Wyoming
Montana
Idaho
Oregon
Washington
Pacific Ocean
Strait of Juan de Fuca
Cape Flattery
Port Townsend
Seattle
Tacoma
Olympia
Everett
Snohomish
Bellingham
New Whatcom
Fort Steilacoom
Fort Stevens
Astoria
Portland
Oregon City
Vancouver
Columbia River
Willamette R.
Willamette Valley
Salem
Albany
Corvallis
Eugene City
Coburg
Springfield
Cottage Grove
Roseburg
Coquille
Marshfield
Coos Bay
Cape Blanco
Port Orford
Gold Beach
Rogue River
Grants Pass
Jacksonville
Ashland
Fort Klamath
Klamath Ind. Res.
Klamath Lake
Lake Ewauna
Linkville
Lost R.
Tule Lake
Lower Klamath Lake
Crescent City
Trinidad
Eureka
Berryvale
Mt. Shasta
Shasta
Burnell's
Red Bluff
C. Mendocino
Ukiah
Cloverdale
Healdsburg
Petaluma
Santa Rosa
Napa
Vallejo
Benicia
Martinez
Oakland
Alameda
San Francisco
San Mateo
San Jose
Santa Cruz
Monterey
Salinas
Hollister
Gilroy
Pacheco Pass
Los Banos
Merced
Modesto
Stockton
Lodi
Sacramento
Folsom
Auburn
Marysville
Oroville
Chico
Tehama
Red Bluff
Susanville
Honey Lake
Pyramid Lake
Truckee
Donner Pass
Dutch Flat
Colfax
Grass Valley
Nevada City
Placerville
Sutter Creek
Jackson
Ione
Amador City
Mokelumne Hill
Angels Camp
Sonora
Columbia
Tuolumne
Coulterville
Mariposa
Yosemite Valley
Big Trees
Hornitos
Madera
Fresno
Kingsburg
Selma
Visalia
Tulare
Hanford
Lemoore
Kings River
Tulare Lake
Kern River
Bakersfield
Tehachapi Pass
Mojave
Fort Tejon
Los Angeles
Pasadena
San Gabriel
Santa Monica
San Pedro
Long Beach
Anaheim
Santa Ana
Orange
Riverside
San Bernardino
Redlands
Colton
Cajon Pass
Victorville
Barstow
Daggett
Mojave Desert
Death Valley
Panamint Range
Owens Lake
Owens River
Owens Valley
Independence
Lone Pine
Mt. Whitney
Inyo Mts.
Coso Mts.
Darwin
Panamint
Ballarat
Searles Lake
China Lake
Indian Wells
Kelso
Tehachapi
Soledad
Paso Robles
San Luis Obispo
Santa Maria
Lompoc
Santa Barbara
Ventura
Santa Paul
Saticoy
Hueneme
Point Hueneme
Point Conception
Santa Cruz Island
Santa Rosa Island
San Miguel Island
Anacapa Island
San Nicolas Island
Santa Catalina Island
San Clemente Island
Avalon
Catalina Harbor
Two Harbors
Point Vicente
Point Fermin
San Pedro Bay
Los Angeles Harbor
Wilmington
Santa Monica Bay
Point Dume
Point Mugu
Channel Islands
Santa Barbara Channel
Santa Monica Mts.
San Gabriel Mts.
San Bernardino Mts.
Sierra Nevada
Coast Ranges
Cascade Range
Klamath Mts.
Siskiyou Mts.
Shasta Mt.
Lassen Peak
Mt. Diablo
Mt. Hamilton
Mt. Tamalpais
Mt. Idaho
Salmon River
Snake River
Clearwater R.
Lewiston
Grangeville
Orofino
Moscow
Pullman
Colfax
Palouse R.
Walla Walla
Dayton
Waitsburg
Touchet
Prosser
Kennewick
Pasco
Yakima
Ellensburg
Cle Elum
Kittitas
Wenatchee
Chelan
Lake Chelan
Entiat
Okanogan
Brewster
Conconully
Omak
Nespelem
Coulee City
Ephrata
Soap Lake
Moses Lake
Quincy
Ritzville
Davenport
Sprague
Cheney
Spokane
Spokane Falls
Coeur d'Alene
Coeur d'Alene Lake
St. Joe R.
St. Maries
Kootenai
Lake Pend d'Oreille
Priest Lake
Priest R.
Sandpoint
Bonners Ferry
Kootenai R.
Libby
Troy
Thompson Falls
Clark Fork
Missoula
Hamilton
Stevensville
Darby
Lolo
Lolo Pass
Bitter Root Mts.
Bitter Root R.
Flathead Lake
Flathead R.
Flathead Ind. Res.
Polson
Kalispell
Columbia Falls
Belton
Glacier Park
Waterton Lake
Waterton
Cardston
Lethbridge
Fort Macleod
Pincher Creek
Crowsnest Pass
Crowsnest
Blairmore
Frank
Coleman
Bellevue
Pincher
Cranbrook
Fernie
Elko
Wells
Carlin
Battle Mtn.
Winnemucca
Lovelock
Humboldt R.
Humboldt Lake
Humboldt Sink
Humboldt Mts.
Paradise Valley
Oreana
Rye Patch
Rye Patch Reservoir
Lewis
Imlay
Mill City
Lovelock Cave
Toulon
Toulon Peak
Virginia City
Carson City
Reno
Truckee R.
Truckee Meadows
Verdi
Hawthorne
Aurora
Belmont
Candelaria
Silver Peak
Esmeralda
Goldfield
Tonopah
Manhattan
Round Mt.
Austin
Ruby Hill
Eureka
Cherry Creek
Hamilton
Pioche
Caliente
Meadow Valley Wash
Las Vegas
Las Vegas Bay
Lake Mead
Boulder City
Hoover Dam
Colorado R.
Virgin R.
Virgin Mts.
Mormon Mts.
Muddy Mts.
Overton
St. Thomas
Moapa
Muddy R.
Callville
Callville Bay
Temple Bar
Pyramid Lake
Walker Lake
Walker R.
Mason Valley
Yerington
Fallon
Fallon Ind. Res.
Carson R.
Carson Sink
Stillwater
Stillwater Mts.
Churchill Butte
Hot Springs
Gabbs
Gabbs Valley Range
Luning
Mina
Sodaville
Basalt
Wadsworth
Pyramid Lake Ind. Res.
Nixon
Pyramid Lake Ind. Res.
Winnemucca Lake
Virginia Range
Pah Rah Range
Truckee Range
Sierra Nevada
Great Basin
Great American Desert
Salt Lake City
Ogden
Provo
Logan
Brigham City
Tremonton
Bear R.
Bear Lake
Bear Lake Valley
Montpelier
Paris
Soda Springs
Alexander
Grace
Preston
Franklin
Oneida
Malad City
Blackfoot
Pocatello
Shoshone Jc.
Mc Cammon
Inkom
Portneuf R.
Fort Hall
Fort Hall Ind. Res.
Blackfoot R.
Snake River
Idaho City
Boise City
Boise R.
Payette
Payette R.
Weiser
Weiser R.
Council
Cambridge
Salmon City
Challis
Lemhi
Lemhi Pass
Lemhi R.
Lemhi Range
Salmon R.
Shoup
North Fork
Gibbonville
Dixie
Elk City
Florence
Warren
Warrens
Meadows
Mackay
Mackay Reservoir
Big Lost R.
Little Lost R.
Lost River Range
Lost River
Mt. Borah
Custer
Challis
Clayton
Stanley
Sawtooth Mts.
Sawtooth Range
Sawtooth Lake
Redfish Lake
Alturas Lake
Alturas Lake Creek
Wood R.
Hailey
Ketchum
Sun Valley
Bellevue
Gannett
Carey
Silver City
Shoshone
Shoshone Falls
Twin Falls
Rogerson
Jackpot
Wells
Contact
Owyhee
Owyhee R.
Owyhee Mts.
Jordan Valley
Rockyford
Oakley
Burley
Albion
Malta
Almo
Elba
Oakley Mts.
Raft R.
Goose Creek
Goose Creek Mts.
Sublett
Sublett Mts.
Deep Creek Mts.
Raft River Mts.
Grouse Creek Mts.
Pilot Peak
Silver Island Mts.
Silver Island
Great Salt Lake
Great Salt Lake Desert
Promontory
Corinne
Bear River Bay
Antelope Island
Farmington
Kaysville
Layton
Ogden R.
Weber R.
Weber Canyon
Echo
Wanship
Coalville
Henefer
Morgan
Mountain Green
Devil's Slide
Devil's Gate
Devil's Gate Pass
Devil's Gate Reservoir
Devil's Gate Creek
Devil's Gate Mts.
Devil's Gate Range
Devil's Gate Valley
Devil's Gate Canyon

UNITED STATES
WEST.
Scale of Statute Miles
0 50 100 150 200 250 300
RAND, MCNALLY & CO., ENGR'S, CHICAGO.
Rand, McNally & Co.'s Business Atlas Map of the United States.
Copyright, 1891, by Rand, McNally & Co.
COLORADO
KANSAS
NEBRASKA
CALIFORNIA
ARIZONA
NEW MEXICO
OKLAHOMA
IND. TER.
TEXAS
PACIFIC OCEAN
GULF OF CALIFORNIA
LOWER CALIFORNIA
SONORA
CHIHUAHUA
COAHUILA
DURANGO
NUEVO LEON
TAMAULIPAS
SINALOA
NAVAJOE IND. RES.
LLANO ESTACADO
STAKED PLAINS
SANTA FE
PHŒNIX
EL PASO
Ciudad Juarez
HERMOSILLO
Ciudad Porfirio Diaz
SALTILLO
MONTEREY
AUSTIN
Colorado Springs
Denver
Pueblo
La Junta
Dodge City
Garden City
Wichita
Arkansas
Cimarron
Medicine Lodge
Guthrie
Oklahoma
Fort Reno
Fort Cobb
Fort Sill
Lawton
Harrold
Henrietta
Albany
Big Spring
Abilene
Fort Worth
Dallas
Sherman
Denison
Waco
Cleburne
Alvarado
Morgan
Coleman
Cisco
Brownwood
Burnet
Taylor
Austin
San Antonio
New Braunfels
Seguin
Columbus
Cuero
Victoria
Beeville
Corpus Christi
Laredo
Eagle Pass
Del Rio
Fort Stockton
Fort Davis
San Angelo
Paisano
Sierra Blanca
Pecos
Midland
Odessa
Fort Stanton
Lincoln
Roswell
Fort Sumner
Fort Wingate
Albuquerque
Santa Fe
Las Vegas
Springer
Fort Union
Trinidad
Dillon
Canadian
Mobeetie
Adobe
Camp Supply
Pond Creek
Kingfisher
Guthrie
Purcell
Lehigh
Ardmore
Gainesville
Fort Worth
Clebourne
Alvarado
Waco
Taylor
Austin
Columbus
Cuero
Victoria
Beeville
Corpus Christi
Laredo
Eagle Pass
Del Rio
Fort Stockton
Fort Davis
San Angelo
Paisano
Sierra Blanca
Pecos
Midland
Odessa
Big Spring
Abilene
Albany
Henrietta
Harrold
Fort Cobb
Fort Reno
Kingfisher
Guthrie
Oklahoma
Canadian
Mobeetie
Adobe
Camp Supply
Pond Creek
Arkansas
Cimarron
Medicine Lodge
Wichita
Garden City
Dodge City
Kinsley
Ellinwood
Hill City
Hays City
Junction City
Salina
Abilene
Topeka
Lawrence
Kansas City
Leavenworth
St. Joseph
Omaha
Council Bluffs
Nebraska City
Lincoln
Grand Island
Kearney
North Platte
Ogallala
Sidney
Cheyenne
Fort Collins
Greeley
Denver
Colorado Springs
Pueblo
La Junta
Trinidad
Raton
Las Vegas
Santa Fe
Albuquerque
Fort Wingate
Gallup
Navajoe Ind. Res.
Flagstaff
Prescott
Ash Fork
Peach Springs
Grand Canyon
Mineral Park
Holbrook
Fort Apache
Globe
Tempe
Phœnix
Maricopa
Florence
Casa Grande
Tucson
Benson
Tombstone
Fort Bowie
Deming
Las Cruces
Fort Cummings
Silver City
Lordsburg
Lake Valley
Kingston
Fort Stanton
Lincoln
Roswell
Fort Sumner
Tucumcari
Clayton
Springer
Fort Union
Las Vegas
Santa Fe
Albuquerque
Los Lunas
Socorro
Magdalena
San Antonio
Carthage
Marcial
Fort Stanton
Lincoln
Roswell
Fort Sumner
Tucumcari
Clayton
Springer
Fort Union

Territorial Growth
Acquired by Discovery in 1792,
by Exploration in 1805,
by Astoria, Settlement in 1811
and by the Florida Treaty in 1819
Province of Louisiana
Ceded by Mexico in 1848
Gadsden Purchase 1853
Texas annexed 1845
HAWAII 1898
PACIFIC OCEAN
KAIEIE WAHO STRAIT
KAIWI STRAIT
PAILOLO STRAIT
ALENUIHAHA STRAIT
KAUAI
OAHU
HONOLULU
MAUI
HAWAII
KAHOOLAWE
LANAI
MOLOKAI
NIIHAU
KAULA
Kanala Pt.
Wailua
Nawiliwili B.
Makaweena
Koloa
Hanapepe
Kahuku Pt.
Laie Pt.
Kahana B.
Waialua B.
Waialua
L. Kaena
Pokai
Puuloa
Waikiki
Koko
Mokapuu Pt.
L. Mokapuu
Kalaupapa
Kalawao
Olokui B.
Lanikaula
Nakalele
Kaanapali
Honokawai
Honolua
Honokahua
Kaena Pt.
Manaki
Maalaea B.
Molokini I.
Alau I.
Lahaina
Ukumehame
Olowalu
Auau Chan.
La Perouse B.
Opolu Pt.
Mahukona
Kawaihae
Lae Mano
Kailua
Kauhako
Kauna Pt.
Honuapo
C. Kalae
Kaalualu
Pasauhau
Ookala
Hakalau
Hilo Bay
Hilo
Kapapaa
Kiua
Kealakekua Bay
Kaawaloa
Napoopoo
Kaawaloa
Kaawaloa
Kaawaloa

of the United States.
Territory of the United States
Original Thirteen States
as recognized by
Great Britain in 1783
Ceded by France
Ceded by Spain in 1819
Ceded by Russia
1867
SCALES.
Statute Miles, 241=1 Inch.
0 25 50 100 200 300 400 500
Kilometres, 386=1 Inch.
0 25 50 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800
Rand, McNally & Co.'s New Pr. 14 Map of the United States.
Copyright, 1895, by Rand, McNally & Co.

OAHU
Kahuku Point
Mokuauia I.
Waimea Bay
Laie Bay
Hauula
Kahana Bay
Kaena Pt.
Waialua
Kaolo Point
Makua
Mokapu Peninsula
Mokolea
Kailua Bay
Mokulua Islands
Waimanalo Anch
Manana I.
Makapuu Head
Barbers Pt.
PEARL HARBOR
HONOLULU
Diamond Head
Waialae Bay
MOLOKAI
Lae o Ka Illo
Kaunakakai Harbor
Kamalo Harbor
Kaluaaha
Pukoo Harbor
Napili Bay
Awalua
Wahie Point
Kaena Point
Honopu
Five Needles (120 feet)
LANAI
Kaumalapau
Manele
Kamaike Point
Kealaikahiki Point
KAHOOLAWE
KAIWI CHANNEL
KAI O KALOHI
KEALAIKAHIKE CHANNEL
KAUAI CHANNEL
TO PORTLAND, ORE., 2,460 MILES.
TO VANCOUVER, B. C., 2,368 MILES.
TO SAN FRANCISCO, 2,089 MILES.
TO ACAPULCO, MEXICO, 3,310 MILES.
TO JAMESTOWN HR., 2,602 MILES.
TO LAHAINA, 73 MILES.
TO KAHULUI, 90 MILES.
TO CALLAO, PERU, 5,147 MILES.
TO VALPARAISO, CHILI, 5,816 MILES.
TO PUNTA ARENAS, CHILI, 6,379 MILES.
TO TAHITI, 2,389 MILES.
TO CHRISTMAS ISLAND, 1,075 MILES.
TO BONHAM ISLANDS, 2,088 MILES.
TO APIA, SAMOA ISLANDS, 2,240 MILES.
TO SIDNEY, AUS., 4,594 MILES.
TO AUCKLAND, N. Z., 3,850 MILES.
TO WELLINGTON, N. Z., 4,183 MILES.
TO UNALASKA, 2,336 MILES.
2,016 MILES.
160°
159°
22°
21°
1
2
A
NIIHAU
Kaahi
Oku Point
Puuwai Point
Kii
Kona Point
Sunshine
Yam Bay
Pueo Point
Cooks Anchorage
Pahau Point
Cape Kawaihoa
Kaumuhonu
Lehua (Egg I.)
KAUAI
Haena Point
Kalihiwai Bay
Kapuni Point
Alapu Point
Anahola
Kanala Point
Polinale
Kapaa
Mana Point
Wailua
Konole Point
Hanamaulu Bay
Nawiliwili Harbor
Kawai Point
Kawelikoa Point
Hanapepe Bay
Waiahua Harbor
Lawai Bay
Mukahuena
KUUKAHII CHANNEL
HONGKONG, 4,917 MILES.
TO YOKOHAMA, JAPAN, 3,445 MILES.
TO HANALEI, 120 MILES.
TO NAWILIWILI, 97 MILES
WAHO CHANNEL
KAIEIE
WESTERN ISLANDS
OF
HAWAII
ON SAME SCALE AS MAIN MAP.

itude West from Greenwich.
155°
155°
MAP OF
HAWAII
SCALES.
Statute Miles, 69.16 = 1 Degree.
0 5 10 20 30 40 50
Kilometres, 111.307 = 1 Degree.
0 5 10 20 30 40 50 60 70
Rand, McNally & Co.'s New Business Atlas Map of Hawaii.
Copyright, 1898, by Rand, McNally & Co.
P A
A, C. A., 4,665 MILES.
CHANNEL
MAUI
C
I H I
CHANNEL
21
20
Kapueokahi Bay (Hana)
Kauiki Head
Alau I.
Pohakuloa
Ahpie
Mokuia
Ka Lae o Ka Ilio
Nuu
Kiakeana
Pohaku Eaea
Cape Hanamanioa
ALALAKEIKI CHANNEL
TO MAHUKONA 140 MILES.
TO KAILUA 160 MILES.
ALENUIHAHA
Upolu Point
Tuton Mill
Kohala
Halawa
Pa Keakea Harbor
Akokoa Point
Honoipu Landing
Waimanu
Laupahoehoe
Kukuihaele
Honokaa
Paauhau
Koholalele
Ookala
Laupahoehoe Point
Mauiwa Bay
Nahaku Point
Hukalau Bay
Honomu
Alia Point
Onomea Bay
Paukaa Pt.
HILO BAY
Leleiwi Point
Waiakea
Haena
Makuu
Cape Kumukahi
Olaa
Halfway Ho.
Keahialaka
Opihikao
Kehena
Kalapana
Kahaualea
Volcano House
Kilauea
Halfway House
Keauhou
Punaluu
Honuapo
Kaalualu
Ka Lae
Kauna Point
156°
155°
Mahukona Harbor
Waiokailio
Kawaihae Bay
Puako Bay
Honokaope Bay
Kaanau Point
Kiholo Bay
Lae Mano
Kahoiawa Bay
Makolea Point
Keahole Point
Wawahiwaa Point
Kaiwi Point
Kamoa Point
Keikiwaha Point
Honaunau Bay
Lepeamoa Rock
Ka Lae Paakai
Lae o Kamakahiki
Okoe Landing
Ke Au o Kanewa
Mauna Kea
Mauna Loa
Hualalai
KOHALA
SOUTH KOHALA
HAMAKUA
NORTH KONA
KONA
SOUTH KONA
KAU
PUNA
HILO
HAWAII

GULF OF MEXICO
CARIBBEAN SEA
FLORIDA
THE EVERGLADES
Bay of Florida
STRAITS OF FLORIDA
GREAT BAHAMA
NASSAU
ANDROS
ISLANDS
HAVANA
MATANZAS
CIENFUEGOS
SANTA CLARA
PUERTO PRINCIPE
CHANNEL
YUCATAN
Miami
Naples
Myers
Thompson
L. Okeechobee
Jupiter
West End
Settlement Pt.
Providence
Nassau
Harbour Island
Eleuthera
Cat Island
Exuma
Long Island
Andros
Yellow Cay
Sandy Cay
Red Bay
Simon Pt.
Orange Cay
Gun Cay
Bemini Cays
Gt. Harbor Cay
Berry Is.
Joulter Cays
Sandy Cay
Ten Thousand Islands
Ponce de Leon Bay
White Water Bay
C. Sable
Barnes Sound
Key Largo
Florida Keys
Key West
Dry Tortugas
Sand Key
Bird Key
East Key
Marquesas Keys
Sugar Loaf Key
To Tampa
Elbow Cay
Salt Key Bank
Nicholas
Crooked I.
Acklins I.
Mayaguana
Inagua
Turks Is.
Caicos Is.
Grand Turk
Salt Key
Curley Cut Cays
Lake's Nest
Rum Cay
Conception I.
Watling I.
Samana Cay

CUBA
AND THE
GREATER ANTILLES.
Scale of Statute Miles.
0 50 100 150 200
BAHAMA ISLANDS
ATLANTIC OCEAN
CARIBBEAN SEA
GREAT ABACO I.
ELEUTHRA
Palmetto Pt.
CAT I.
Columbus Pt.
WHITE CAY
WATLING I. OR SAN SALVADOR
Landing of Christopher Columbus, October 12th, 1492.
CONCEPTION I.
RUM CAY
LONG I.
SAMANA I. OR ATWOOD CAY
CROOKED I.
PLANA OR FRENCH CAY
FORTUNE I.
FISH CAY
CROOKED ISLAND PASSAGE
MARIGUANA PASSAGE
CAICOS PASSAGE
GRAND CAICOS
E. CAICOS
W. CAICOS
S. CAICOS
TURK ISLANDS PASSAGE
Grand Turk
TURK IS.
SEAL CAYS
MOUCHOIR CARRE PASSAGE
MOUCHOIR CARRE BANK
SILVER BANK PASSAGE
SILVER BANK
NAVIDAD BANK
Bahamas Channel
GREAT INAGUA
LITTLE INAGUA
HOGSTY REEF
Palmetto Pt.
Rocky Pt.
North East Pt.
SOUTH ROCK
STATIRA SHOAL
Mariguana
Dry Rocks
Caicos Passage
PROVIDENCE I.
Windward Passage
PORTUGA (TORTUE I.)
HAITI OR SANTO DOMINGO
Port a Piment
Gonaives
Grande Saline
St. Marc
Hinche
Plaisance
Santiago
S. Jose
La Vega
Cotui
SIERRA DE CIBAO
SANTO DOMINGO
Bayaguana
Seybo
Azua
Neyba
Barahona
Cape Dame Marie
Dame Marie
NAVASSA I.
C. Irois
Tiburon
REPUBLIC OF HAYTI
PORT AU PRINCE
St. Louis
GULF OF GONAVE
GONAVE I.
Jeremie
Aux Cayes
Les Cayemites
Les Barradères
Les Trois Baies
Les Abricots
Les Irois
Les Roches
Les Mangles
Les Palmistes
Les Coteaux
Les Arcadins
Les Anglais
Les Moustiques
Les Roseaux
Les Salines
Les Trois Rivières
Les Platons
Les Grottes
Les Cayemites
Les Barradères
Les Trois Baies
Les Abricots
Les Irois
Les Roches
Les Mangles
Les Palmistes
Les Coteaux
Les Arcadins
Les Anglais
Les Moustiques
Les Roseaux
Les Salines
Les Trois Rivières
Les Platons
Les Grottes
To Porto Rico
To Porto Rico
ISLANDS
Longitude West from Greenwich.
76°
74°
72°
70°
68°
26°
24°
22°
20°
18°
16°

ATLANTIC
CARIBBEAN
AGUADILLA
AGUADA
AREC IBO
PONCE
MAYAGUEZ
Longitude
67°
66°30'
Pt. Bruquen
Aguacate
Pt. Ensenada
Aguadilla Bay
Rincon
Cabo Rojo
Pt. Boca-prieta
Pt. Guaniquilla
Pedernales
Boqueron B.
Pt. Melones
Agulla Pt.
Mayaguez Bay
Rio Hondo
Guanagibo Pt.
Arenas Pt.
Mirador
Pt. Varas
Pt. Jobos
Pt. Paso Jacinto
Pt. Isabela
Pt. Tuna
Pt. Arecibo
Pt. Caracoles
Pt. Maronguey
Pt. Bonilla
Pt. Tierras nuevas
Pt. Cerro Gordo
Pt. Puerto Nuevo
Pt. Vacia Talega
Pt. Mangillo
Pt. Hatillo
Pt. Arrizales
Pt. Cambalache
Pt. Corrochales
Pt. Barceloneta
Pt. Manati
Pt. Vega alta
Pt. Vega baja
Pt. Dorado
Pt. Palmas
Pt. Jiguillao
Pt. Rio Lajas
Pt. Candelaria
Pt. Cedro
Pt. Marico
Pt. Salto
Pt. Barrancas
Pt. Barros
Pt. Cabalio
Pt. Helechos
Pt. Palenillas
Pt. Llano
Pt. Coamo Arriba
Pt. Coamo
Pt. Palmarejo
Pt. Ildefonso
Pt. Jauca
Pt. Felicie
Pt. Pueblo
Pt. Valenzuela
Pt. Boca
Pt. Playa
Pt. Santa Isabel
Pt. Petrona
Pt. Fama
Pt. Salinas de Coamo
Pt. Cosmo
Pt. Coquino Reef
Pt. Pastillo
Pt. Cintrona
Pt. Capitanejos
Pt. Capitanes
Pt. Rio Canas
Pt. Port Ponce
Pt. Cabrillon
Pt. Rio Jacanas
Pt. Juan Diaz
Pt. Tijeras
Pt. Amuelas
Pt. Sabanetas
Pt. Isabel
Pt. Santos
Pt. Malota
Pt. Ausobo
Pt. Castillo
Pt. Marruebo
Pt. Mochuelo
Pt. Guayanilla
Pt. Playa
Pt. Tallaboa ponienle
Pt. Tallaboa Saliente
Pt. Port Guanajibo
Pt. Barinas
Pt. Baguero
Pt. Port Matrahus
Pt. Port Mescua
Pt. Breas
Pt. Port Guanica
Pt. Guanica
Pt. Salinas
Pt. Isabel de Cabras
Pt. Parguera
Pt. Molino
Pt. Morrillos de Cabo Rojos
Pt. Ahujercada
Peña agada
Pt. Montana
Pt. Mora
Pt. Guerrero
Pt. Catates
Pt. Lascocos
Pt. Puente
Pt. Capes
Pt. Camuyarriba
Pt. Charcas
Pt. Naranjito
Pt. Tarlama
Pt. Piedragorda
Pt. Los Puertos
Pt. Corcobados
Pt. Dominguito
Pt. Hato viejo
Pt. Bajura
Pt. Arenalejos
Pt. Labeurera
Pt. Rio arriba
Pt. Sabana hoyes
Pt. Miraflores
Pt. Almirante
Pt. Bajura
Pt. Almirante
Pt. Bacohona
Pt. Hato viejo
Pt. Cibao
Pt. Montellano
Pt. Corozal
Pt. Cedro abajo
Pt. Maguelles
Pt. Morovis
Pt. Torrecillas
Pt. Ciales
Pt. Jagua
Pt. Perchas
Pt. S. Lorenzo
Pt. Rio Grande
Pt. Pesa
Pt. Poxas
Pt. Cialitos
Pt. Toro Negro
Pt. Salto arriba
Pt. Utuado
Pt. Salto abajo
Pt. Frontón
Pt. Limon
Pt. Tetuan
Pt. Caguana
Pt. Guariex
Pt. Remedero
Pt. Carlaco
Pt. Yayales
Pt. Yalmeca
Pt. Arenas
Pt. Portillo
Pt. Tallana
Pt. Cuayo
Pt. Juan Gonzalez
Pt. Capaes
Pt. Luari
Pt. Tabunuco
Pt. Sabalos
Pt. Rosario
Pt. Limon
Pt. Monloso
Pt. Morariguero
Pt. Labadero
Pt. Heconuco
Pt. Ancones
Pt. Monte grande
Pt. Lajas
Pt. Lajas arriba
Pt. Llanos
Pt. Sabana Grande
Pt. Machuchal
Pt. Bayo
Pt. Susua
Pt. Sabana Alta
Pt. Guanica
Pt. Palmarejo
Pt. Rucio poniente
Pt. Macana
Pt. Conejo
Pt. Quebrada
Pt. Yauco
Pt. Cedra
Pt. Magas
Pt. Pueblo
Pt. Vegas
Pt. Ribbas
Pt. Agua Blanca
Pt. Guarajito
Pt. Portugues
Pt. Peñuelas
Pt. Magueyes
Pt. Cerrillos
Pt. Marruebo
Pt. Castillo
Pt. Mochuelo
Pt. Vivi Arriba
Pt. Vivi Abajo
Pt. Hato viejo
Pt. Arecibo
Pt. Caracoles
Pt. Maronguey
Pt. Bonilla
Pt. Tierras nuevas
Pt. Cerro Gordo
Pt. Puerto Nuevo
Pt. Vacia Talega
Pt. Mangillo
Pt. Hatillo
Pt. Arrizales
Pt. Cambalache
Pt. Corrochales
Pt. Barceloneta
Pt. Manati
Pt. Vega alta
Pt. Vega baja
Pt. Dorado
Pt. Palmas
Pt. Jiguillao
Pt. Rio Lajas
Pt. Candelaria
Pt. Cedro
Pt. Marico
Pt. Salto
Pt. Barrancas
Pt. Barros
Pt. Cabalio
Pt. Helechos
Pt. Palenillas
Pt. Llano
Pt. Coamo Arriba
Pt. Coamo
Pt. Palmarejo
Pt. Ildefonso
Pt. Jauca
Pt. Felicie
Pt. Pueblo
Pt. Valenzuela
Pt. Boca
Pt. Playa
Pt. Santa Isabel
Pt. Petrona
Pt. Fama
Pt. Salinas de Coamo
Pt. Cosmo
Pt. Coquino Reef
Pt. Pastillo
Pt. Cintrona
Pt. Capitanejos
Pt. Capitanes
Pt. Rio Canas
Pt. Port Ponce
Pt. Cabrillon
Pt. Rio Jacanas
Pt. Juan Diaz
Pt. Tijeras
Pt. Amuelas
Pt. Sabanetas
Pt. Isabel
Pt. Santos
Pt. Malota
Pt. Ausobo
Pt. Castillo
Pt. Marruebo
Pt. Mochuelo
Pt. Vivi Arriba
Pt. Vivi Abajo
Pt. Guayanilla
Pt. Playa
Pt. Tallaboa ponienle
Pt. Tallaboa Saliente
Pt. Port Guanajibo
Pt. Barinas
Pt. Baguero
Pt. Port Matrahus
Pt. Port Mescua
Pt. Breas
Pt. Port Guanica
Pt. Guanica
Pt. Salinas
Pt. Isabel de Cabras
Pt. Parguera
Pt. Molino
Pt. Morrillos de Cabo Rojos
Pt. Ahujercada
Peña agada
Pt. Montana
Pt. Mora
Pt. Guerrero
Pt. Catates
Pt. Lascocos
Pt. Puente
Pt. Capes
Pt. Camuyarriba
Pt. Charcas
Pt. Naranjito
Pt. Tarlama
Pt. Piedragorda
Pt. Los Puertos
Pt. Corcobados
Pt. Dominguito
Pt. Hato viejo
Pt. Bajura
Pt. Arenalejos
Pt. Labeurera
Pt. Rio arriba
Pt. Sabana hoyes
Pt. Miraflores
Pt. Almirante
Pt. Bajura
Pt. Almirante
Pt. Bacohona
Pt. Hato viejo
Pt. Cibao
Pt. Montellano
Pt. Corozal
Pt. Cedro abajo
Pt. Maguelles
Pt. Morovis
Pt. Torrecillas
Pt. Ciales
Pt. Jagua
Pt. Perchas
Pt. S. Lorenzo
Pt. Rio Grande
Pt. Pesa
Pt. Poxas
Pt. Cialitos
Pt. Toro Negro
Pt. Salto arriba
Pt. Utuado
Pt. Salto abajo
Pt. Frontón
Pt. Limon
Pt. Tetuan
Pt. Caguana
Pt. Guariex
Pt. Remedero
Pt. Carlaco
Pt. Yayales
Pt. Yalmeca
Pt. Arenas
Pt. Portillo
Pt. Tallana
Pt. Cuayo
Pt. Juan Gonzalez
Pt. Capaes
Pt. Luari
Pt. Tabunuco
Pt. Sabalos
Pt. Rosario
Pt. Limon
Pt. Monloso
Pt. Morariguero
Pt. Labadero
Pt. Heconuco
Pt. Ancones
Pt. Monte grande
Pt. Lajas
Pt. Lajas arriba
Pt. Llanos
Pt. Sabana Grande
Pt. Machuchal
Pt. Bayo
Pt. Susua
Pt. Sabana Alta
Pt. Guanica
Pt. Palmarejo
Pt. Rucio poniente
Pt. Macana
Pt. Conejo
Pt. Quebrada
Pt. Yauco
Pt. Cedra
Pt. Magas
Pt. Pueblo
Pt. Vegas
Pt. Ribbas
Pt. Agua Blanca
Pt. Guarajito
Pt. Portugues
Pt. Peñuelas
Pt. Magueyes
Pt. Cerrillos
Pt. Marruebo
Pt. Castill

From Greenwich.
66°
65° 30'
18° 30'
18°
C O C E A N
A. N S E A
SAN JUAN
Pt. Salinas
Palo Seco
Pt. Maria
El Boqueron
Embarcadero de las Cunnas
Maldonado Pt.
Cangrejos
San José
Vacia Talegas Pt.
Torrecillas
Medianía baja
Medianía alta
Cienaga baja
Cienaga alta
Los Embarcaderos
Quebrada Honda
Pt. Miquillo
Pt. Picuetas
Pt. Arenas
Pt. Fajardo
Pt. Pajaro
Las Cocarachas
Pt. San Diego
Light
Las Cabezas
Cordilleras Reef
Obispo
Zancudo
Palominos
Hermanos Rocks
Passage
Barriles Reef
The Washer
Cactus Cay
Cross Cay
S. W. Cay
Flamingo Bay
Surf Bay
CULEBRA I.
N. E. Cay
Palma Cays
Culebrita I.
Soldier Pt.
Fajardo
Naguabo
Ceiba
Duque
Juncos
Rincon
Naranjo
Lirios
Caguas
Gurabo
Aguas Buenas
Bairoa
Cañas
Rio Grande
Trujillo Alto
Trujillo Bajo
Carolina
San Juan
Guaynabo
Bayamon
Cataño
Toa Baja
Toa Alta
Dorado
Vega Baja
Vega Alta
Manati
Barceloneta
Arecibo
Hatillo
Camuy
Quebradillas
Isabela
Aguadilla
Aguada
Rincon
Mayaguez
Anasco
Las Marias
Maricao
Sabana Grande
Hormigueros
Cabo Rojo
Lajas
Guanica
Yauco
Guayanilla
Peñuelas
Ponce
Juana Diaz
Coamo
Aibonito
Barranquitas
Comerio
Naranjito
Orocovis
Morovis
Ciales
Utuado
Lares
Adjuntas
Jayuya
Ponce
Guayama
Arroyo
Patillas
Maunabo
Yabucoa
Humacao
Las Piedras
Rio Grande
Loiza
Canovanas
Carolina
Trujillo Alto
Carrizo
Loiza
Luquillo
Fajardo
Ceiba
Naguabo
Juncos
Gurabo
Caguas
Cayey
Aibonito
Coamo
Juana Diaz
Ponce
Peñuelas
Guayanilla
Yauco
Guanica
Lajas
Cabo Rojo
Hormigueros
Mayaguez
Anasco
Las Marias
Maricao
Sabana Grande
Lares
Utuado
Jayuya
Adjuntas
Ciales
Manati
Barceloneta
Vega Baja
Vega Alta
Dorado
Toa Alta
Toa Baja
Bayamon
Cataño
Guaynabo
Trujillo Alto
Carolina
Rio Grande
Loiza
Canovanas

CANTON
CHINA
Whei-choo
Hai-fong
Kiahtz
Kowloon
Hongkong (British)
Macao (Port.)
FORMOSA (TO JAPAN)
Ta-kau
Pelam
South Cape
BOTOL TOBAGO I.
BASHEE CHANNEL
BASHEE ISLANDS
BATAN ISLANDS
Longitude East from Greenwich.
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
SCALES.
Statute Miles, 110=1 Inch.
0 50 100 150 200 250
Kilometres, 176=1 Inch.
0 50 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 450
Rand, McNally & Co.'s New 11 x 14 Map of Philippine Islands.
Copyright, 1898, by Rand, McNally & Co.
BALINTANG CHANNEL
CLARO BABUYAN
BABUYAN ISLANDS
CALAYAN I.
DALUPIRI I.
FUGA
CAMIGUIN I.
C. Bojeador
Claveria
Banikut
Masi
Aparri
Pt. Engano
Pt. Iligan
Laoag
Linao
Cagua Vol. 3,625
Lal-lo
Badog
Mt. Pacsan
Amulung
Cabugao
Vigan
Tuguegabao
Banguet
Cabagan
Candon
Tumauini
Baruneuebareng
Bontoc
Ilagan
Palanan
S. Fernando
LINGAYEN GULF
Bugunis
Camarag
C. Bolinao
Benguet
Bayombon
Dilasac Bay
Pt. Tumango
Igno
Carranglan
C. S. Ildefonso
Pt. Caliman
Bazol Bay
Dagupan
Mt. Lagsic
Dicapuleo
Baler
LUZON
Tarlac
Bongabong
Mt. Baler
Dingalan Bay
Iba
Araya
S. Isidro
L. Candava
Porac
Bacolor
POLILLO I.
Subic
Orani
Bulacan
Polillo
Pt. Binliptican
MANILA
Patnanonagan
Balaura
Morong
PACIFIC OCEAN
TARLAC
Tibac
Aliaga
Samoa
Cabo'
Cabanatuan
S. Jose
S. Vicente
Carmen
Sta. Rosa
Murcia
La Paz
La Paz vieja
Pamacpacan
Bicobbicol
Concepcion
S. Francisco
Penaranda
Manicilin
O'Donnell
Capas
S. Antonio
Jaen
S. Lorenzo
Gapan
S. ISIDRO
Entablado
Sto. Cristo
Polo
Bamban
Masapiur
Cabiao
Baluarte
Bo Mayontoc
Iba
Magalang
Mabalacat
Quitanquin
Palogan
S. Isidro
Calumpang
Calibaba
Batasan
S. Miguel de Mayumo
Panda
Angeles
S. Nicolas
Arayat
Batasan
Sta. Ana
Candaba
Macapilapit
Pel Rosario
Mexico
Sta. Maria
Cutcut
Porac
S. Antonio
S. Luis
Maguinoc
S. Fernando
Malapao
S. Jose
Sampaloc
Palong-Santol
Santol
Sta. Rita
BACOLOR
S. Simon
S. Rafael
Floridablanca
Minalin
S. Tomas
Malit
Bustos
Angat
Lubao
Guagua
Sexmoan
S. Miguel
Calumpit
Norzagaray
Dinalupijan
Macabebe
Culianin
Pulilan
Quingua
Buenavista
Llana Hermosa
Sto. Nino
Sta. Isabel
Malolos
Sta. Maria de Pandi
Orani
Hagonoy
Bigaa
S. Jose
Tuburuno
Bulacan
Prensa
Montalban
Samal
Bocaue
Malaca
Marilao
Novaliches
Mabatan
Abucay
Meycauayan
S. Mateo
R. Pasig
R. Malagonas
R. Nayoo Grande
Polo
BALANGA
Obando
Tinajeros
Matabon
Navotas
Caloocan
Malquina
Rilar
S. Francisco del Monte
Orion
Pt. Pandan
MANILA
S. Juan del Monte
Ermita
S. Pedro
Canogan
Limay
Malate
Macati
Pasig
Pineda
Pateros
Taguig
Angono
Rio Grande de la Pampanga
Rio Chico de la Pampanga
Rio Talavera
Rio Tarlac
Rio Agno
Rio Agno
Rio Agno
Rio Caraballo
Rio Caraballo
Rio Caraballo

VICINITY OF MANILA.
14 Miles = 1 Inch.
Mariveles
Pt. Masisi
Boca Chico
I. de Corregidor
La Monja
Palo Caballo
Boca Grande
Calibuyo
Sta. Cruz
Rosario
Cavite Viejo
Binacayan
Sallinas
S. Francisco de Malabon
Imus
Muntinlupa
S. Pedro Tunasan
Biñan
R. Hang-ilang
R. Tarcan
R. Cogon
Naic
Ternate
I. Caradao
En. da de Putungan
Maragondon
Fuerte Quintana
Sabang
Carmona
Perez Dasmariñas
Sta. Rosa
Naguyan
Cabuyao
Silang
R. Chico
R. Dug
Pt. Jamillo
Pico de Loro
Binlcn
Indang
Amadeo
Mte. Sungay
Magallanes
Alfonso
Talisay
Sto. Tomas
Bo de Caitinja
L. de Taal
C H I N A
S E A
PALAWAN
Ulugan Bay
Malampaya Bay
Tapiay Bay
Cleopatras Needle
Cook Channel
Dumaran I.
Cuyos Is.
Cabull Pt.
Linacapan I.
Quiniluban Is.
Bahia Honda (Deep Bay)
Victoria Peak
Malanoa I.
Basa or Sombrero I.
Mt. Mantalingajan
Island Bay
Puerto Princesa
S. Antonio Bay
Bulilluyan Pt.
Bougsock I.
Balabac I.
Balabac Strait
Balambangan I.
Banguey I.
Sampanmangio Pt.
Maruda Bay
Paitan Bay
Cagayan Sulu I.
Abai
Maruda
Labuk Bay
Sandakan Bay
NORTH BORNEO
Brunei Bay
Brunei
(BRITISH)
Pearl Bank
C. Unsang
Darvel Bay
Sibutu Passe
Sibutu I.
Pangootaran Islands
Cap I.
Sulu I.
Tapul Is.
Tawee
Tawee I.
Sulu Archipelago
S U L U
S E A
O R
M I N D O R A
Cagayanes Islands
Cartagena
Bacon Vol.
Siaton Pt.
Tagolo Pt.
Tabonan Pt.
Sindangan Bay
Pt. Gorda
Sta. Maria
Zamboanga
Basilan
Basilan Strait
La Isabela
Basilan Island
Abo Pt.
Zamboanga Peninsula
Gulf of Sibuguey
Olutanga I.
Illana Bay
Pt. Flechas
Dumanquilas Bay
Polloc
Mindanao Vol.
Macaturing
Davao
Apo Mt.
Boayan
Ligamasan L.
Linao Bay
L. Buluan
Canaren
Pola Pt.
Boayagan
Davao Bay
Pujada Bay
C. S. Augustin
Serangani Bay
Serangani Pt.
Serangani Islands
Celebes Sea
Misamis
L. Malanao
Iligan Bay
Macajalar Bay
Dapitan
Lubungan
Hasaan
Talacogon
Cagayan
Iligan
Agusan River
Bislig
Sanco Pt.
Liangan
Butuan
Butuan Bay
Tabay
Cauit Pt.
Tago
Bucas I.
Surigao
Surigao Strait
Panaon I.
Surigao I.
Dinagat Island
Malhou I.
Sungi Pt.
Leyte & S. Pablo Bay
Leyte I.
Camotes Is.
Baybay
Ilonggos
Masin
Palisay
Mactan I.
Cebu (Cebu)
Malaspina Vol.
Bacolot
Tabogos
Dagami
Tacloban
Ormoc
Guiuan
Basey
Lanang
Borongan
Samar I.
Catbalogan
Calbayog
Tugapula
Mesa
Biliran I.
Cuduruan
Pt. Mandoc
Nin B.
Masbate I.
Catarman
Batag I.
Palapa
Balicuatro Is.
Bulusan Vol.
Ticao I.
Burias
Rombion
Tablas I.
Sibuyan I.
Mangarin
Bulalacao
Donjon
Borgabon
Mindoro I.
Mindoro Strait
Busuanga I.
Calamianes Islands
Calamian I.
Ylin
Semerara I.
Pt. Buruncan
Caradao I.
Sibay I.
Pt. Nasog
Calivo
Panay
Pandan
Batan
Culasi
Dao
Concepcion
Panay I.
Bantayan I.
Iloilo
S. Jose Antique
Guimaras I.
Naso Pt.
Negros I.
Guimaras Strait
Tañon Strait
Bacolot
Malaspina Vol.
Cebu I.
Canayan
Tuburan
Bais
Tolon
Dumaguete
Bohol I.
Maribojoc
Panglao I.
Quinaly
Camiguin I.
Fuegos I.
Bacon
Tagbilaran
Cabalian Bay
Mindanao Sea
Catanduanes I.
Caceres
Mt. Mazaraga
Albay
Port Legazpi or Albay
Logonoy Bay
Tibi
Mt.
Mayon Vol.
Mt. Malinao
Tayabas Bay
Mulanay
Lagay Bay
Mt. Halcon
Mamburao
Calapan
C. Calavite
Luban
Balayan Bay
Batangas
Taal L.
C. Santiago
Maguring
Daet
S. Bernardino Strait
Malinduque I.
S. Pascual
Bondog Pt.
Mindoro Strait
Masbate I.
Nin B.
Tugapula
Calbayog
Samar I.
Catbalogan
Borongan
Lanang
Basey
Biliran I.
Cuduruan
Pt. Mandoc
Mesa
Tacloban
Ormoc
Dagami
Guiuan
Sungi Pt.
Leyte & S. Pablo Bay
Malhou I.
Leyte I.
Camotes Is.
Baybay
Ilonggos
Masin
Palisay
Mactan I.
Cebu (Cebu)
Malaspina Vol.
Bacolot
Tabogos
Cebu I.
Negros I.
Guimaras Strait
Tañon Strait
Naso Pt.
Antique
Iloilo
S. Jose
Guimaras I.
Panay I.
Bantayan I.
Concepcion
Dao
Culasi
Batan
Pandan
Panay
Calivo
Pt. Nasog
Sibay I.
Quiniluban Is.
Cabull Pt.
Linacapan I.
Tapiay Bay
Malampaya Bay
Cleopatras Needle
Cook Channel
Dumaran I.
Cuyos Is.
Palawan
Ulugan Bay
Bahia Honda (Deep Bay)
Victoria Peak
Malanoa I.
Basa or Sombrero I.
Mt. Mantalingajan
Island Bay
Puerto Princesa
S. Antonio Bay
Bulilluyan Pt.
Bougsock I.
Balabac I.
Balabac Strait
Balambangan I.
Banguey I.
Sampanmangio Pt.
Maruda Bay
Paitan Bay
Cagayan Sulu I.
Abai
Maruda
Labuk Bay
Sandakan Bay
North Borneo
Brunei Bay
Brunei
(British)
Pearl Bank
C. Unsang
Darvel Bay
Sibutu Passe
Sibutu I.
Pangootaran Islands
Cap I.
Sulu I.
Tapul Is.
Tawee
Tawee I.
Sulu Archipelago
Sulu Sea
Celebes
Cagayanes Islands
Cartagena
Bacon Vol.
Siaton Pt.
Tagolo Pt.
Tabonan Pt.
Sindangan Bay
Pt. Gorda
Sta. Maria
Zamboanga
Basilan
Basilan Strait
La Isabela
Basilan Island
Abo Pt.
Zamboanga Peninsula
Gulf of Sibuguey
Olutanga I.
Illana Bay
Pt. Flechas
Dumanquilas Bay
Polloc
Mindanao Vol.
Macaturing
Davao
Apo Mt.
Boayan
Ligamasan L.
Linao Bay
L. Buluan
Canaren
Pola Pt.
Boayagan
Davao Bay
Pujada Bay
C. S. Augustin
Serangani Bay
Serangani Pt.
Serangani Islands

NOV 28 1902

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 011 529 394 1